

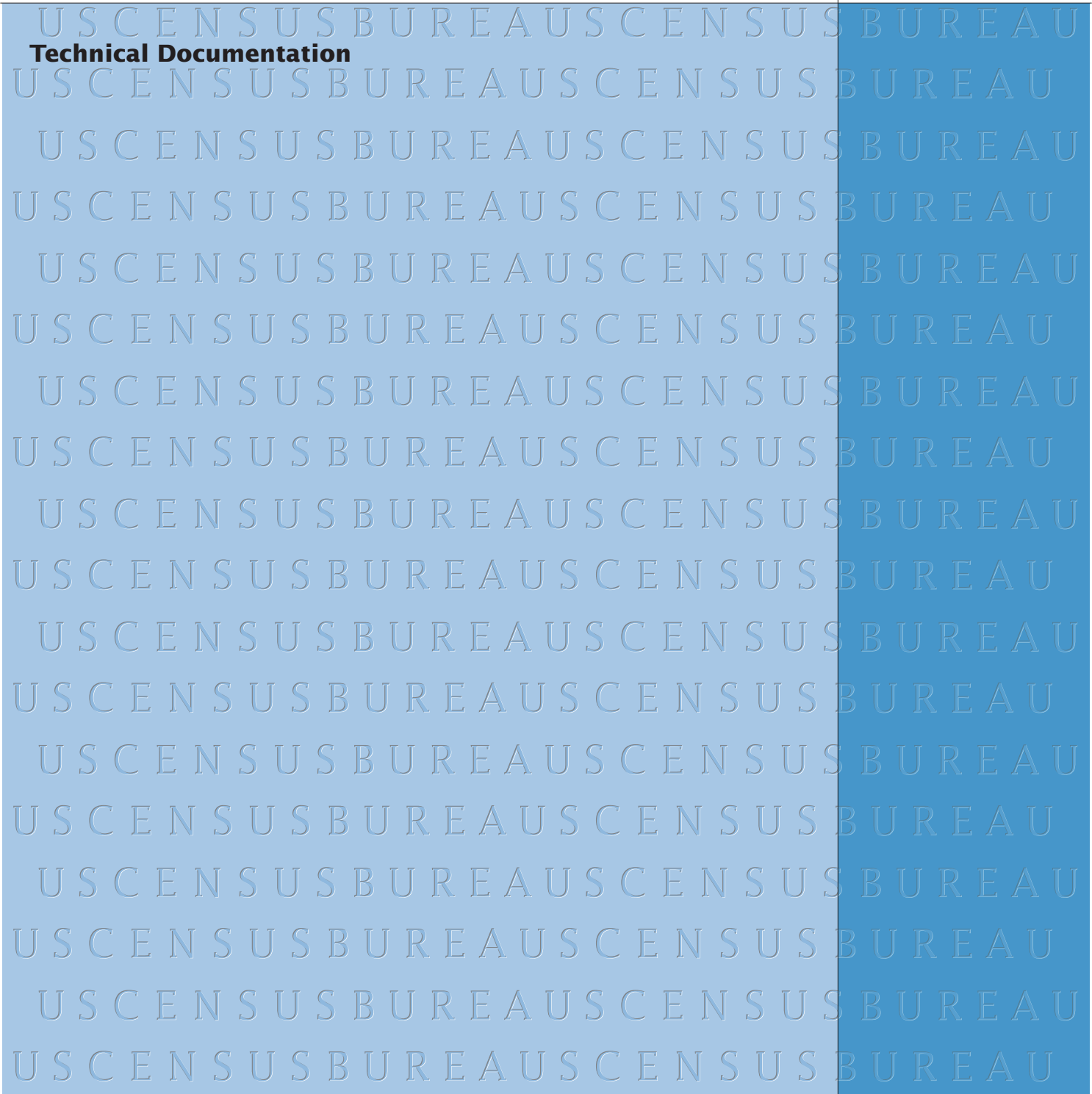
2010 Census National Summary File of Redistricting Data

Issued April 2011

2010 Census of Population and Housing

NSFRD/10-1

Technical Documentation



For additional information concerning the files, contact the Customer Liaison and Marketing Services Office, Customer Services Center, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233, or phone 301-763-INFO (4636).

For additional information concerning the technical documentation, contact the Administrative and Customer Services Division, Electronic Products Development Branch, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233, or phone 301-763-8004.

SUGGESTED CITATION

FILES:
2010 Census National Summary File
of Redistricting Data—
[machine-readable data files]/
prepared by the
U.S. Census Bureau, 2011.

TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION:
2010 Census National Summary File
of Redistricting Data—
Technical Documentation/
prepared by the
U.S. Census Bureau, 2011.



**Economics
and Statistics
Administration**

Rebecca M. Blank,
Under Secretary for
Economic Affairs



U.S. CENSUS BUREAU

Robert M. Groves,
Director

Thomas L. Mesenbourg,
Deputy Director and
Chief Operating Officer

Arnold A. Jackson,
Associate Director
for Decennial Census

Howard R. Hogan,
Associate Director
for Demographic Programs

Marilia A. Matos,
Associate Director
for Field Operations

Daniel H. Weinberg,
Assistant Director
for ACS and Decennial Census

CONTENTS

CHAPTERS

1. Abstract	1-1
2. How to Use This Product	2-1
3. Subject Locator	3-1
4. Summary Level Sequence Chart	4-1
5. List of Tables (Matrices)	5-1
6. Data Dictionary	6-1
7. 2010 Census: Operational Overview and Accuracy of the Data	7-1
8. User Updates	8-1

APPENDIXES

A. Geographic Terms and Concepts	A-1
B. Definitions of Subject Characteristics	B-1
C. Data Collection and Processing Procedures	C-1
D. Questionnaire	D-1
E. Maps	E-1
F. Code Lists	F-1
G. Residence Rule and Residence Situations for the 2010 Census of the United States	G-1

Chapter 1.

Abstract

CONTENTS

Citation	1-1
Type of File	1-1
Subject Content	1-1
Geographic Content	1-1
User Updates	1-2
Related Products	1-2

CITATION

2010 Census National Summary File of Redistricting Data [machine-readable data files], U.S. Census Bureau, 2011.

TYPE OF FILE

Summary statistics.

SUBJECT CONTENT

This product contains summary statistics on population and housing subjects derived from questions on the 2010 Census questionnaire. Population counts for the total population and for the population 18 years and over are presented in four tables:

- Count of all persons by race.
- Count of the population 18 years and over by race.
- Count of Hispanic or Latino and a count of not Hispanic or Latino by race for all persons.
- Count of Hispanic or Latino and a count of not Hispanic or Latino by race for the population 18 years and over.

This product also includes one housing table showing occupancy status (the number of housing units that are occupied or vacant). The official titles of the five tables are listed in [Chapter 5, "List of Tables \(Matrices\)."](#)

For a list of subjects in this file, see [Chapter 3, "Subject Locator."](#) The Subject Locator can be used to determine which tables provide the information needed. [Chapter 6, "Data Dictionary,"](#) provides information on the table numbers and titles, applicable universes, the detailed contents, field length, and so forth for each table. [Appendix B, "Definitions of Subject Characteristics,"](#) provides information on the subject-matter terms used, comparability with previous censuses, and limitations of the data.

GEOGRAPHIC CONTENT

The National Summary File of Redistricting Data is an extract of selected geographic areas previously released in the 2010 Census Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File. In addition, this file provides summaries for the United States, regions, divisions, and other geographic areas that cross state boundaries, such as American Indian areas, metropolitan statistical areas, and micropolitan statistical areas, as follows:

United States¹
Region
Division
American Indian area/Alaska Native area/Hawaiian home land
Metropolitan statistical area/Micropolitan statistical area
State²

See [Chapter 4, "Summary Level Sequence Chart,"](#) for the full geographic content of this product and [Appendix A, "Geographic Terms and Concepts,"](#) for a detailed description of census geography.

USER UPDATES

User updates supply data users with additional or corrected information that becomes available after the technical documentation and files are prepared. They are issued as Data Notes, Geography Notes, and Technical Documentation Notes in a numbered series. User updates issued after the release of this documentation are available on the Census Bureau's Internet site, <www.census.gov>.

RELATED PRODUCTS

Listed below are selected 2010 Census data products available through American FactFinder, <<http://factfinder.census.gov>>, on DVD, and/or as published reports.

- **2010 Census Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File.** Files containing counts of the total population and the population 18 years and over by race and Hispanic origin. Counts of occupied and vacant housing units also are included. Data are available down to the census block level, in 52 files—one for each state, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico (released: February–March 2011).
- **2010 Census Demographic Profile.** One quick table available in American FactFinder that contains a limited set of counts and cross-tabulations, including age groups, sex, race, Hispanic or Latino origin, household relationship, household type and size, family size, group quarters population, housing occupancy, and tenure. Data are available for the United States, regions, divisions, states, counties, places, and functioning minor civil divisions in selected states (planned release: May 2011).
- **2010 Census Summary File 1 (SF1).** Files containing counts and cross-tabulations of information, including age, sex, race, Hispanic or Latino origin, household relationship, household type, household size, group quarters population, whether a housing unit is occupied or vacant, and whether the occupied housing unit is owned or rented (tenure). Data are available down to the block level for many tabulations. Other tabulations are available down to the census tract level, and yet others are available only down to the county level. Summary data are included for many geographic areas, such as ZIP Code tabulation areas (ZCTAs), congressional districts (111th Congress), school districts, and state legislative districts. There are 52 individual state files (planned release: June–August 2011). Summary File 1 will be updated with national-level data (planned release: November 2011) and with urban/rural data (planned release: October 2012). Summary File 1 tables for core based statistical areas are planned for release in August 2013. Files and reference maps will be made available through American FactFinder and on DVD.
- **2010 Census Summary File 2 (SF2).** Files containing cross-tabulations of information on age, sex, household relationship, household type, household size, family type, family size, group quarters population, occupancy status, tenure, etc. for more than 270 race and Hispanic or Latino groups and American Indian and Alaska Native tribes. The file for each state includes data down to the census

¹ Land area, water area, population counts, and housing unit counts for the United States, regions, and divisions do not include Puerto Rico.

² State, District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

tract level, if there are 100 or more of the specified population groups in a given geographic area. Other tabulations are available only down to the county level (planned release: December 2011–April 2012). Summary File 2 will be updated with national-level data (planned release: May 2012) and urban/rural data (planned release: January 2013). Files and reference maps will be made available through American FactFinder and on DVD.

- **2010 Census CPH-1, *Summary of Population and Housing Characteristics* report series.** One report for the United States, each state, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico that provides selected data and maps for the state, counties, places (incorporated places and census designated places) and other county subdivisions, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, Hawaiian home lands, urbanized areas, metropolitan statistical areas, and micropolitan statistical areas. Available only on the Internet in portable document format (PDF) (planned release: 2012).
- **2010 Census CPH-2, *Population and Housing Unit Counts* report series.** One report for the United States, each state, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico that provides 2010 Census and selected historical population and housing unit counts and maps for the state, counties, places (incorporated places and census designated places) and other county subdivisions, urban areas (urbanized areas and urban clusters), metropolitan statistical areas, and micropolitan statistical areas. Available as printed reports and as PDFs on the Internet (planned release: 2013).

For more information on 2010 Census data products, contact the U.S. Census Bureau's Customer Services Center at 1-800-923-8282 or 301-763-INFO (4636).

The 2010 Census National Summary File of Redistricting Data is similar to the Census 2000 Race and Hispanic or Latino Summary File, which was released on DVD and through the Census Bureau's FTP site.

Chapter 2.

How to Use This Product

CONTENTS

Introduction	2-1
Data Format and Access Tools	2-1
Geographic Hierarchy Primer	2-1
Geographic Header Record	2-1
New ANSI Codes	2-2
Summary Level Sequence Chart	2-2
Data Structure and Segmentation	2-3
Note to Users of Microsoft Access	2-3
Figures:	
2-1. File Set Structure Schematic	2-4
2-2. Standard Hierarchy of Census Geographic Entities	2-5
2-3. Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Areas	2-6
2-4. Geographic Header Record	2-7

INTRODUCTION

This chapter serves as a guide for data users to both the file and the technical documentation. Novice users trying to understand how to use the documentation and the file should read this chapter first.

DATA FORMAT AND ACCESS TOOLS

Users can access the file information through the American FactFinder on the U.S. Census Bureau's Web site, <www.census.gov>.

Users also can utilize their standard software packages to manipulate the data. The data are presented in both fixed-length ASCII and comma-separated ASCII formats, which can be easily imported into other software packages.

Flat ASCII files are available for download via File Transfer Protocol (FTP) from American FactFinder.

GEOGRAPHIC HIERARCHY PRIMER

The smallest component for all census geography is the block. [Figure 2-2](#) at the end of this chapter provides an example of the various geographic hierarchies used, building from the block. Take some time to review this chart to become familiar with the different hierarchies. Begin reading the schematic from the bottom at the blocks entry. By following the lines, you can see the hierarchy very quickly. For example, follow blocks to block groups to census tracts to counties. This path indicates that census tracts and their sublevels in the hierarchy are uniquely identified within a county and do not cross county boundaries. Follow blocks to the school district hierarchy. This path tells you that school districts can cross jurisdictional boundaries but do not cross state lines. [Figure 2-3](#) at the end of this chapter presents similar information for the American Indian area/Alaska Native area/Hawaiian home land hierarchy. Again, read the schematic from the bottom, beginning with the lowest level of geography, i.e., census blocks.

GEOGRAPHIC HEADER RECORD

The geographic header record, [Figure 2-4](#) at the end of this chapter, defines each field and provides its data dictionary reference name, field size, starting position, and data type. In addition, the presence or

absence of an “X” in each summary level column is a guide to the presence or absence of geographic information for that particular summary level. For example, on the column for summary level 040, we see “X” for the first 10 fields, indicating that there will be information for those fields. In the county field, there is no “X,” indicating that there is no information for county in summary level 040. Since 040 is the summary level for state, this is perfectly logical.

New ANSI Codes

The geographic header record includes, for the first time, space reserved to accommodate the transition from the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) 55 Code Series to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Code Series for the identification of selected geographic entities. Each of nine fields has eight character spaces reserved for an eight-digit Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) identifier code that has been adopted as part of a new national standard. The GNIS is the nation’s official geographic names repository database and has been designated by the U.S. Board on Geographic Names as the official source of geographic names for use by the federal government and its contractors. Federal agencies are expected to adopt the GNIS ID as a standard code for public and federal data exchange. The fields identified in the geographic header record are:

Field length	Field name
8	State (ANSI)
8	County (ANSI)
8	County Subdivision (ANSI)
8	Place (ANSI)
8	Consolidated City (ANSI)
8	American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (ANSI)
8	American Indian Tribal Subdivision (ANSI)
8	Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANSI)
8	Subminor Civil Division (ANSI)

The GNIS identifier for states, counties, and equivalent areas are supplemental codes that do not replace the federal standard two-digit state and three-digit county codes also appearing in the header. The Census Bureau will continue to maintain and use in its unique geographic identifiers the existing five-digit codes for place, county subdivision, consolidated city, Alaska Native Regional Corporation, and subminor civil division and will assign and issue codes for new entities to meet customer needs, although these codes are not “official” or part of the new ANSI standards. The Census Bureau also will continue to maintain the existing four-digit codes for American Indian area/Alaska Native area/Hawaiian home land and three-digit codes for American Indian tribal subdivision.

SUMMARY LEVEL SEQUENCE CHART

The [summary level sequence chart \(Chapter 4\)](#) identifies each geographic level and provides the code that is in the SUMLEV field. The last geographic area type listed in the sequence identifies the geography of the summary level. The prior codes simply identify the geographic hierarchy; for example, 355 New England City and Town Area (NECTA)—NECTA Division. In summary level 355, the record contains data for a New England City and Town Area (NECTA) division within a NECTA. A NECTA division is a smaller grouping of cities and towns within a NECTA. It consists of a main city or town that represents an employment center, plus adjacent cities and towns associated through commuting ties. NECTAs and NECTA divisions are unique within the nation. Thus, summary level 355 provides data for a complete NECTA division.

When reading the summary level sequence chart, it is important to recognize that hyphens (-) separate the individual hierarchies, while slashes separate different types of geography (such as place/remainder) within the same hierarchy.

DATA STRUCTURE AND SEGMENTATION

The data in the 2010 Census summary files are segmented. This is done so that individual files will not have more than 255 fields, facilitating exporting into spreadsheet or database software. The segmentation information discussed here applies to the DVD files. The summary file data and the corresponding geographic information is known as the file set. Because of the large size of the tables, the file set will be broken into three files:

- Geographic header record file
- File01 (Tables P1 and P2)
- File02 (Tables P3, P4, and H1)

To get the complete data set for the National Summary File of Redistricting Data, users must download all three files.

It is easiest to think of the file set as a logical file. However, this logical file consists of three physical files: the geographic header record file, file01, and file02. This file design is comparable to that used in Census 2000. If downloading the 2010 Census National Summary File of Redistricting Data directly from the FTP site, users must select all three files.

A unique logical record number (LOGRECNO in the geographic header) is assigned to all files for a specific geographic entity. This is done so all records for that specific entity can be linked together across files. Besides the logical record number, other identifying fields also are carried over from the geographic header file to the table files. These are file identification (FILEID), state/U.S. abbreviation (STUSAB), characteristic iteration (CHARITER), and characteristic iteration file sequence number (CIFSN). See [Figure 2-1](#) on the next page for an example.

The geographic header record is standard across all electronic data products from the 2010 Census. Since the 2010 Census National Summary File of Redistricting Data files are quite simple, many of the fields, including some header fields that appear in all three files (geographic header, file01, and file02), are not used. For example, the CHARITER field will be used in the 2010 Census Summary File 2. In the 2010 Census National Summary File of Redistricting Data files, it is always coded as 000.

Note to Users of Microsoft Access

Due to the FieldSize property limitations within Microsoft Access, modifications to field types are required when importing the geographic header record file, file01 and file02:

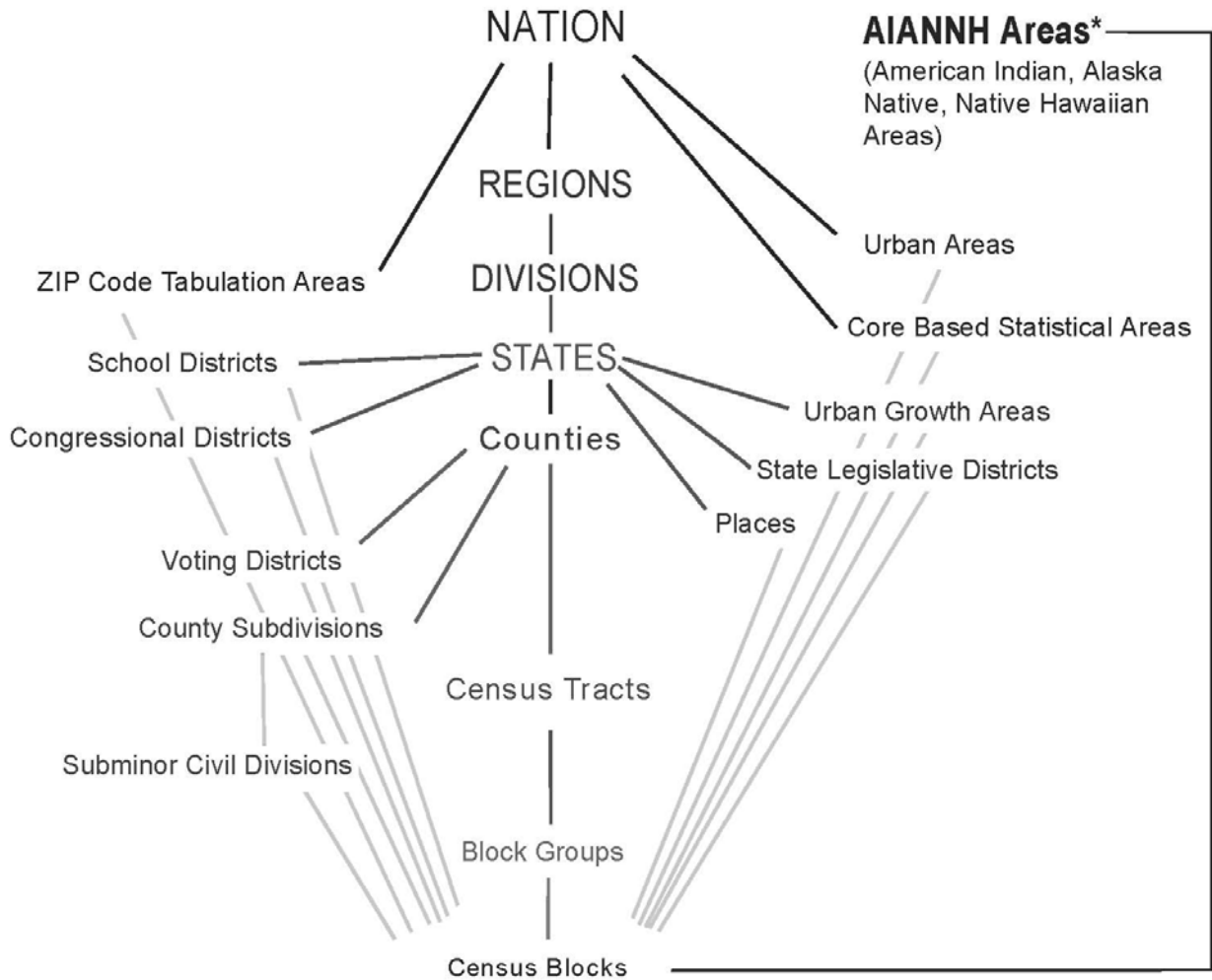
- All fields classified as numeric (N) should be imported as long integers.
- AREALAND and AREAWATR should be imported as text.

Failure to make these changes may result in missing data upon import.

Figure 2-1.
File Set Structure Schematic

Geographic header file	File01	File02
<i>Record 1</i>		
FILEID	FILEID	FILEID
STUSAB	STUSAB	STUSAB
CHARITER	CHARITER	CHARITER
CIFSN	CIFSN	CIFSN
LOGRECNO (Record 1)	LOGRECNO (Record 1)	LOGRECNO (Record 1)
Remainder of geographic header record for geographic area x	Table P1 (71 cells) Table P2 (73 cells)	Table P3 (71 cells) Table P4 (73 cells) Table H1 (3 cells)
<i>Record 2</i>		
FILEID	FILEID	FILEID
STUSAB	STUSAB	STUSAB
CHARITER	CHARITER	CHARITER
CIFSN	CIFSN	CIFSN
LOGRECNO (Record 2)	LOGRECNO (Record 2)	LOGRECNO (Record 2)
Remainder of geographic header record for geographic area y	Table P1 (71 cells) Table P2 (73 cells)	Table P3 (71 cells) Table P4 (73 cells) Table H1 (3 cells)
<i>Record 3</i>		
FILEID	FILEID	FILEID
STUSAB	STUSAB	STUSAB
CHARITER	CHARITER	CHARITER
CIFSN	CIFSN	CIFSN
LOGRECNO (Record 3)	LOGRECNO (Record 3)	LOGRECNO (Record 3)
Remainder of geographic header record for geographic area z	Table P1 (71 cells) Table P2 (73 cells)	Table P3 (71 cells) Table P4 (73 cells) Table H1 (3 cells)

Figure 2-2.
Standard Hierarchy of Census Geographic Entities



* Refer to the "Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Areas"

Figure 2-3.
Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Areas

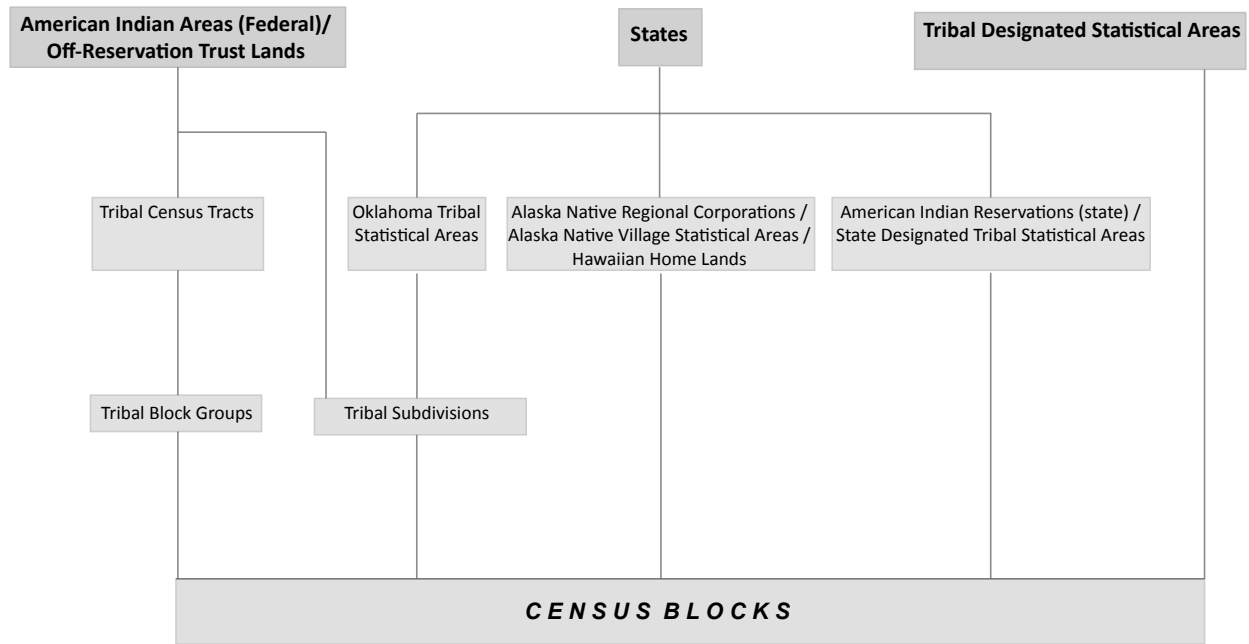


Figure 2-4.
Geographic Header Record

Field	Data dictionary reference	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary level											
					010	020	030	040	250	252	254	310	314	330	335	350
RECORD CODES																
File Identification	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/U.S. Abbreviation (USPS)	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level	SUMLEV	3	9	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES																
Region	REGION	1	26	A/N		X	X	X								
Division	DIVISION	1	27	A/N			X	X								
State (FIPS)	STATE	2	28	A/N				X								
County	COUNTY	3	30	A/N												
FIPS County Class Code	COUNTYCC	2	33	A/N												
County Size Code	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N												
County Subdivision (FIPS)	COUSUB	5	37	A/N												
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N												
County Subdivision Size Code	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N												
Place (FIPS)	PLACE	5	46	A/N												
FIPS Place Class Code	PLACECC	2	51	A/N												
Place Size Code	PLACESC	2	53	A/N												
Census Tract	TRACT	6	55	A/N												
Block Group	BLKGRP	1	61	A/N												
Block	BLOCK	4	62	A/N												
Internal Use Code	IUC	2	66	A/N												
Consolidated City (FIPS)	CONCIT	5	68	A/N												
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code	CONCITCC	2	73	A/N												
Consolidated City Size Code	CONCITSC	2	75	A/N												
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census)	AIANHH	4	77	A/N					X	X	X					
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS)	AIANHFFP	5	81	A/N					X	X	X					
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code	AIANHHCC	2	86	A/N					X	X	X					
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator	AIHHTLI	1	88	A/N					X	X	X					
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census)	AITSC	3	89	A/N												
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS)	AITSC	5	92	A/N												
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code	AITSCC	2	97	A/N												
Tribal Census Tract	TTRACT	6	99	A/N												
Tribal Block Group	TBLKGRP	1	105	A/N												
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS)	ANRC	5	106	A/N												
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code	ANRCCC	2	111	A/N												
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Micropolitan Statistical Area	CBSA	5	113	A/N							X	X				
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Micropolitan Statistical Area Size Code	CBSASC	2	118	A/N												
Metropolitan Division	METDIV	5	120	A/N								X	X			
Combined Statistical Area	CSA	3	125	A/N							X	X		X		
New England City and Town Area	NECTA	5	128	A/N											X	X
New England City and Town Area Size Code	NECTASC	2	133	A/N												
New England City and Town Area Division	NECTADIV	5	135	A/N												X
Combined New England City and Town Area	CNECTA	3	140	A/N										X	X	X
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Micropolitan Statistical Area Principal City Indicator	CBSAPCI	1	143	A/N												
New England City and Town Area Principal City Indicator	NECTAPCI	1	144	A/N												
Urban Area	UA	5	145	A/N												
Urban Area Size Code	UASC	2	150	A/N												
Urban Area Type	UATYPE	1	152	A/N												
Urban/Rural	UR	1	153	A/N												
Congressional District (111th)	CD	2	154	A/N												
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) (Year 1)	SLDU	3	156	A/N												
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) (Year 1)	SLDL	3	159	A/N												
Voting District	VTD	6	162	A/N												
Voting District Indicator	VTDI	1	168	A/N												
Reserved	RESERVE2	3	169	A/N												
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5-Digit)	ZCTA5	5	172	A/N												

Figure 2-4.
Geographic Header Record—Con.

Field	Data dictionary reference	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary level											
					010	020	030	040	250	252	254	310	314	330	335	350
GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES—Con.																
Subminor Civil Division (FIPS)	SUBMCD	5	177	A/N												
FIPS Subminor Civil Division Class Code	SUBMCDCC	2	182	A/N												
School District (Elementary)	SDELM	5	184	A/N												
School District (Secondary)	SDSEC	5	189	A/N												
School District (Unified)	SDUNI	5	194	A/N												
AREA CHARACTERISTICS																
Area (Land)	AREALAND	14	199	N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water)	AREAWATR	14	213	N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name-Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term-Part Indicator	NAME	90	227	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code	FUNCSTAT	1	317	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note																
Indicator	GCUNI	1	318	A/N		X	X	X	X	X	X					
Population Count (100%)	POP100	9	319	N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%)	HU100	9	328	N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude)	INTPTLAT	11	337	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude)	INTPTLON	12	348	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code	LSADC	2	360	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag	PARTFLAG	1	362	A/N												
SPECIAL AREA CODES																
Reserved	RESERVE3	6	363	A/N												
Urban Growth Area	UGA	5	369	A/N												
State (ANSI)	STATENS	8	374	A/N				X								
County (ANSI)	COUNTYNS	8	382	A/N												
County Subdivision (ANSI)	COUSUBNS	8	390	A/N												
Place (ANSI)	PLACENS	8	398	A/N												
Consolidated City (ANSI)	CONCITNS	8	406	A/N												
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (ANSI)	AIANHHNS	8	414	A/N					X	X	X					
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (ANSI)	AITSNS	8	422	A/N												
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANSI)	ANRCNS	8	430	A/N												
Subminor Civil Division (ANSI)	SUBMCDNS	8	438	A/N												
Congressional District (113th)	CD113	2	446	A/N												
Congressional District (114th)	CD114	2	448	A/N												
Congressional District (115th)	CD115	2	450	A/N												
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) (Year 2)	SLDU2	3	452	A/N												
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) (Year 3)	SLDU3	3	455	A/N												
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) (Year 4)	SLDU4	3	458	A/N												
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) (Year 2)	SLDL2	3	461	A/N												
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) (Year 3)	SLDL3	3	464	A/N												
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) (Year 4)	SLDL4	3	467	A/N												
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Size Code	AIANHHSC	2	470	A/N												
Combined Statistical Area Size Code	CSASC	2	472	A/N												
Combined NECTA Size Code	CNECTASC	2	474	A/N												
Metropolitan/Micropolitan Indicator	MEMI	1	476	A/N							X	X				
NECTA Metropolitan/Micropolitan Indicator	NMEMI	1	477	A/N											X	X
Public Use Microdata Area	PUMA	5	478	A/N												
Reserved	RESERVED	18	483	A/N												

Chapter 3. Subject Locator

CONTENTS

General Information	3-1
Subject Locator	3-1

GENERAL INFORMATION

The subject locator is an index designed to quickly identify the tables (matrices) in the 2010 Census National Summary File of Redistricting Data. This index is arranged in alphabetical order by the name of a subject. Under each subject heading, the universe or the type of entry being tabulated (shown in italics) and the relevant table number appear.

SUBJECT LOCATOR

Subjects	Table number
HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE	
<i>Total population.</i>	P2
HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER	
<i>Total population 18 years and over</i>	P4
OCCUPANCY STATUS	
<i>Housing units</i>	H1
RACE	
<i>Total population.</i>	P1
RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER	
<i>Total population 18 years and over</i>	P3

Chapter 4.

Summary Level Sequence Chart

Summary levels specify the content and hierarchical relationships of the geographic elements that are required to tabulate and summarize data. In the Summary Level Sequence Chart that follows, the summary level code precedes the summary level area, and symbols are used with special meaning for summary levels:

Hyphen “-” separates the elements of a hierarchy.

Slash “/” denotes equivalent elements that have different names.

Parentheses “()” are not used in the specification for summary levels, but are used occasionally in the usual and customary manner in statements of clarification.

Geographic component	Summary level
00	010 United States
00	020 Region
00	030 Division
00	040 State ¹
00	250 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land
00	252 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only) ²
00	254 American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land
00	310 Metropolitan Statistical Area/Micropolitan Statistical Area
00	314 Metropolitan Statistical Area-Metropolitan Division
00	330 Combined Statistical Area
00	350 New England City and Town Area
00	355 New England City and Town Area (NECTA)-NECTA Division
00	335 Combined New England City and Town Area

¹ State, District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

² American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only) includes American Indian Reservations; Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Areas (OTSA); Tribal Designated Statistical Areas (TDSAs) (federal areas); State Designated Tribal Statistical Areas (SDTSAs) (state areas); and Alaska Native Village Statistical Areas (ANVSAs) (Alaska).

Chapter 5.

List of Tables (Matrices)

Table number	Title	Total number of data cells
P1.	RACE <i>Universe: Total population</i>	71
P2.	HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE <i>Universe: Total population</i>	73
P3.	RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER <i>Universe: Total population 18 years and over</i>	71
P4.	HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER <i>Universe: Total population 18 years and over</i>	73
H1.	OCCUPANCY STATUS <i>Universe: Housing units</i>	3

Chapter 6. Data Dictionary

CONTENTS

Identification Section	6-1
Record Codes	6-1
Geographic Area Codes	6-2
Area Characteristics	6-8
Special Area Codes	6-13
Endnotes	6-15
Table (Matrix) Section	6-21

IDENTIFICATION SECTION

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type
------------	--------------------------------	------------	-------------------	-----------

NOTE: The filling of codes and data attributes in the files is specific to summary level; not all fields are filled for every summary level. Where a code or attribute is specified, the actual value is assigned to the field except for the use of three special codes:

Assignment of codes of nine (9) indicates a balance record or that the entity or attribute does not exist for this record.

Assignment of pound signs (#) indicates that more than one value exists for this field and, thus, no specific value can be assigned.

Assignment of exclamation marks (!) indicates that the data are not yet available for this product.

Record Codes

File Identification ¹	FILEID	6	1	A/N
PLUS	2010 Census National Summary File of Redistricting Data			
State/U.S. Abbreviation (USPS)	STUSAB	2	7	A
AK Alaska	IL Illinois	NC North Carolina	RI Rhode Island	
AL Alabama	IN Indiana	ND North Dakota	SC South Carolina	
AR Arkansas	KS Kansas	NE Nebraska	SD South Dakota	
AZ Arizona	KY Kentucky	NH New Hampshire	TN Tennessee	
CA California	LA Louisiana	NJ New Jersey	TX Texas	
CO Colorado	MA Massachusetts	NM New Mexico	US United States	
CT Connecticut	MD Maryland	NV Nevada	UT Utah	
DC District of Columbia	ME Maine	NY New York	VA Virginia	
DE Delaware	MI Michigan	OH Ohio	VT Vermont	
FL Florida	MN Minnesota	OK Oklahoma	WA Washington	
GA Georgia	MO Missouri	OR Oregon	WI Wisconsin	
HI Hawaii	MS Mississippi	PA Pennsylvania	WV West Virginia	
IA Iowa	MT Montana	PR Puerto Rico	WY Wyoming	
ID Idaho				

Record Codes—Con.

Summary Level ²	SUMLEV	3	9	A/N
Geographic Component ³	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N
00 Not a geographic component				
Characteristic Iteration ⁴	CHARITER	3	14	A/N
000 Not a characteristic iteration				
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number ⁵	CIFSN	2	17	A/N
Logical Record Number ⁶	LOGRECNO	7	19	N

Geographic Area Codes

Region ⁷	REGION	1	26	A/N
1 Northeast				
2 Midwest				
3 South				
4 West				
9 Not in a region (Puerto Rico)				

Division ⁷	DIVISION	1	27	A/N
0 Not in a division (Puerto Rico)				
1 New England				
2 Middle Atlantic				
3 East North Central				
4 West North Central				
5 South Atlantic				
6 East South Central				
7 West South Central				
8 Mountain				
9 Pacific				

State (FIPS) ^{7, 8}	STATE	2	28	A/N
01 Alabama	17 Illinois	30 Montana	44 Rhode Island	
02 Alaska	18 Indiana	31 Nebraska	45 South Carolina	
04 Arizona	19 Iowa	32 Nevada	46 South Dakota	
05 Arkansas	20 Kansas	33 New Hampshire	47 Tennessee	
06 California	21 Kentucky	34 New Jersey	48 Texas	
08 Colorado	22 Louisiana	35 New Mexico	49 Utah	
09 Connecticut	23 Maine	36 New York	50 Vermont	
10 Delaware	24 Maryland	37 North Carolina	51 Virginia	
11 District of Columbia	25 Massachusetts	38 North Dakota	53 Washington	
12 Florida	26 Michigan	39 Ohio	54 West Virginia	
13 Georgia	27 Minnesota	40 Oklahoma	55 Wisconsin	
15 Hawaii	28 Mississippi	41 Oregon	56 Wyoming	
16 Idaho	29 Missouri	42 Pennsylvania	72 Puerto Rico	

County ^{7, 8}	COUNTY	3	30	A/N
001–507 County or equivalent area code				
510–840 Independent city code				

Geographic Area Codes—Con.

FIPS County Class Code ⁸	COUNTYCC	2	33	A/N
C7	An incorporated place that is independent of any county			
H1	An active county or equivalent area			
H4	An inactive county or equivalent area			
H5	A statistical county equivalent area			
H6	A county or equivalent feature that has consolidated its government with an incorporated place			
County Size Code ⁹	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N
County Subdivision (FIPS) ^{7, 8}	COUSUB	5	37	A/N
00000	Water area not assigned to a county subdivision			
00001–89999	County subdivision in a state-level entity with governmental entities and in Alaska and Puerto Rico			
90000–98999	County subdivision in a state with administrative or statistical entities (excluding Alaska and Puerto Rico)			
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code ⁸	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N
C2	An active incorporated place that is legally coextensive with a county subdivision but treated as independent of any county subdivision (an independent place)			
C5	An active incorporated place that is independent of any county subdivision and serves as a county subdivision equivalent (an independent place)			
C7	An incorporated place that is independent of any county (an independent city)			
T1	An active county subdivision that is not coextensive with an incorporated place			
T2	An active county subdivision that is coextensive with a census designated place			
T5	An active county subdivision that is coextensive with an incorporated place			
T9	An inactive county subdivision			
Z1	A nonfunctioning county subdivision			
Z2	A county subdivision that is coextensive with or wholly contained within a legal American Indian, Alaska Native, or Native Hawaiian area and is independent of any other county subdivision			
Z3	A county subdivision defined as a statistical unorganized territory			
Z5	A statistical census county division (CCD) or census subarea (Alaska only)			
Z7	An active incorporated place that is legally coextensive with or independent of any county subdivision in a state with only nonfunctioning county subdivisions (an independent place)			
Z9	Water area not assigned to a county subdivision			
County Subdivision Size Code ⁹	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N
Place (FIPS) ^{7, 8}	PLACE	5	46	A/N
00001–89999	Incorporated place or census designated place (CDP)			
FIPS Place Class Code ⁸	PLACECC	2	51	A/N
C1	An active incorporated place that does not serve as a county subdivision equivalent			
C2	An active incorporated place that is legally coextensive with a county subdivision but treated as independent of any county subdivision (an independent place)			

Geographic Area Codes—Con.

FIPS Place Class Code⁸—Con.

- C5 An active incorporated place that is independent of any county subdivision and serves as a county subdivision equivalent (an independent place)
- C6 An active incorporated place that is partially independent of any county subdivision and partially dependent within a legal county subdivision (exists in Iowa and Ohio only)
- C7 An incorporated place that is independent of any county (an independent city)
- C8 The balance of a consolidated city excluding the separately incorporated place(s) within that consolidated government
- C9 An inactive or nonfunctioning incorporated place
- M2 A census designated place (CDP) defined within a military or Coast Guard installation
- U1 A census designated place (CDP) with a name officially recognized by the U.S. Board on Geographic Names for a populated place
- U2 A census designated place (CDP) with a name not officially recognized by the U.S. Board on Geographic Names for a populated place

Place Size Code ⁹	PLACESC	2	53	A/N
Census Tract ⁷	TRACT	6	55	A/N
000100–998999	Census tract			
Block Group ⁷	BLKGRP	1	61	A/N
0	Block group (water area only)			
1–9	Block group (land or land and water area)			
Block ⁷	BLOCK	4	62	A/N
0001–0999	Block in a water area only block group			
1000–9999	Block (can be all land, all water, or mixed)			
Internal Use Code ¹⁰	IUC	2	66	A/N
Consolidated City (FIPS) ^{7, 8}	CONCIT	5	68	A/N
03436	Athens-Clarke County, Georgia			
04200	Augusta-Richmond County, Georgia			
11390	Butte-Silver Bow, Montana			
36000	Indianapolis, Indiana			
47500	Milford, Connecticut			
48003	Louisville/Jefferson County, Kentucky			
52004	Nashville-Davidson, Tennessee			
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code ⁸	CONCITCC	2	73	A/N
C3	Consolidated city			
Consolidated City Size Code ⁹	CONCITSC	2	75	A/N
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/ Hawaiian Home Land (Census) ⁷	AIANHH	4	77	A/N
0001–4999	Federally recognized American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land			

Geographic Area Codes—Con.

American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census)⁷—Con.

5000–5499	Hawaiian home land
5500–5999	Oklahoma tribal statistical area
6000–7999	Alaska Native village statistical area
8000–8999	Tribal designated statistical area
9000–9499	State-recognized American Indian reservation
9500–9998	State designated tribal statistical area

American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/
Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS)^{7, 8, 11}

	AIANHHFP	5	81	A/N
00001–89999	American Indian area, Alaska Native area, or Hawaiian home land			

FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/
Hawaiian Home Land Class Code⁸

	AIANHHCC	2	86	A/N
D0	Statistical or legal area administered and/or claimed by two or more American Indian tribes			
D1	Legal federally recognized American Indian area consisting of reservation and associated off-reservation trust land			
D2	Legal federally recognized American Indian area consisting of reservation only			
D3	Legal federally recognized American Indian area consisting of off-reservation trust land only			
D4	Legal state-recognized American Indian reservation			
D5	The off-reservation trust land portion of an American Indian area with both a reservation and off-reservation trust land			
D6	Statistical American Indian area defined for a federally recognized tribe that does not have a reservation or off-reservation trust land, specifically a tribal designated statistical area (TDSA) or Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA)			
D8	The reservation portion of an American Indian area with both a reservation and off-reservation trust land			
D9	Statistical American Indian area defined for a state-recognized tribe that does not have a reservation or off-reservation trust land, specifically a state designated tribal statistical area			
E1	Alaska Native village statistical area			
F1	Hawaiian home land			

American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home
Land Indicator

	AIHHTLI	1	88	A/N
R	American Indian reservation or statistical entity only			
T	American Indian off-reservation trust land only or Hawaiian home land			
M	American Indian reservation and off-reservation trust land			
9	Not in an American Indian area or Hawaiian home land			

American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census)⁷

	AITSCE	3	89	A/N
001–998	American Indian tribal subdivision			

American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS)^{7, 8, 11}

	AITS	5	92	A/N
00001–89999	American Indian tribal subdivision			

FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision
Class Code⁸

	AITSCC	2	97	A/N
D7	American Indian tribal subdivision			

Tribal Census Tract

	TTRACT	6	99	A/N
T00100–T98999	Tribal census tract			

Data Dictionary

6-5

Geographic Area Codes—Con.

Tribal Block Group	TBLKGRP	1	105	A/N
A–H, J, K Tribal block group				
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) ^{7, 8}	ANRC	5	106	A/N
00590 Ahtna				
01570 Aleut				
03950 Arctic Slope				
06370 Bering Straits				
09040 Bristol Bay				
09800 Calista				
14410 Chugach				
17140 Cook Inlet				
20010 Doyon				
41640 Koniag				
52120 NANA				
67940 Sealaska				
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code ⁸	ANRCCC	2	111	A/N
E7 Alaska Native Regional Corporation				
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Micropolitan Statistical Area ^{7, 8}	CBSA	5	113	A/N
10000–49999 Metropolitan or Micropolitan Statistical Area (cannot end in “4”)				
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Micropolitan Statistical Area Size Code ⁹	CBSASC	2	118	A/N
Metropolitan Division ^{7, 8}	METDIV	5	120	A/N
10004–49994 Metropolitan Division (always ends in “4”)				
Combined Statistical Area ^{7, 8}	CSA	3	125	A/N
100–599 Combined Statistical Area				
New England City and Town Area ^{7, 8}	NECTA	5	128	A/N
70000–79999 New England City and Town Area (cannot end in “4”)				
New England City and Town Area Size Code ⁹	NECTASC	2	133	A/N
New England City and Town Area Division ^{7, 8}	NECTADIV	5	135	A/N
70004–79994 New England City and Town Area Division (always ends in “4”)				
Combined New England City and Town Area ^{7, 8}	CNECTA	3	140	A/N
700–799 Combined New England City and Town Area				
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Micropolitan Statistical Area Principal City Indicator ⁷	CBSAPCI	1	143	A/N

Geographic Area Codes—Con.

Metropolitan Statistical Area/Micropolitan Statistical Area Principal City Indicator⁷—Con.

- Y Place is a principal city of a metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area
- N Place is not a principal city of a metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area
- 9 Not in a place

New England City and Town Area Principal City Indicator⁷

NECTAPCI 1 144 A/N

- Y Place is a principal city of a New England city and town area
- N Place is not a principal city of a New England city and town area
- 9 Not in a place

Urban Area^{7, 12}

UA 5 145 A/N

00001–98999 Urbanized area or urban cluster

Urban Area Size Code^{9, 12}

UASC 2 150 A/N

Urban Area Type^{7, 12}

UATYPE 1 152 A/N

- U Urbanized area
- C Urban cluster
- 9 Not in an urban area

Urban/Rural^{7, 12}

UR 1 153 A/N

- U Area is classified as urban
- R Area is classified as rural
- M Mixed—part is classified as urban and part is classified as rural

Congressional District (111th)^{7, 8, 13}

CD 2 154 A/N

- 01–53 The actual Congressional District number
- 00 Applies to states whose representative is elected “at large”; the state has only one Representative in the U.S. House of Representatives
- 98 Applies to areas that have an “at large” nonvoting delegate or resident commissioner in the U.S. House of Representatives
- 2 blanks Applies to areas where no Congressional District was assigned

State Legislative District (Upper Chamber)
(Year 1)^{7, 14}

SLDU 3 156 A/N

State Legislative District (Lower Chamber)
(Year 1)^{7, 14}

SLDL 3 159 A/N

Voting District^{7, 15}

VTD 6 162 A/N

Voting District Indicator⁷

VTDI 1 168 A/N

- A Actual
- P Pseudo (adjusted)
- Blank Voting districts not defined (entire state or county)

Reserved

RESERVE2 3 169 A/N

ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5-digit)^{7, 12}

ZCTA5 5 172 A/N

Data Dictionary

6-7

Geographic Area Codes—Con.

Subminor Civil Division (FIPS) ^{7,8}	SUBMCD	5	177	A/N
00001–89999	Subbarrio (Puerto Rico only)			
FIPS Subminor Civil Division Class Code ⁸	SUBMCDCC	2	182	A/N
Z6	Subbarrio (Puerto Rico only)			
School District (Elementary) ⁷	SDELM	5	184	A/N
00001–99996	School district			
School District (Secondary) ⁷	SDSEC	5	189	A/N
00001–99996	School district			
School District (Unified) ⁷	SDUNI	5	194	A/N
00001–99996	School district			
99997	School district not defined (land area)			
99998	School district not defined (water area only)			

Area Characteristics

Area (Land) ¹⁶	AREALAND	14	199	N
Area (Water) ¹⁷	AREAWATR	14	213	N
Area Name-Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term-Part Indicator ¹⁸	NAME	90	227	A/N
Functional Status Code	FUNCSTAT	1	317	A/N

- A Active governmental unit providing primary general-purpose functions
- B Active governmental unit that is partially consolidated with another government but with separate officials, providing primary general-purpose functions
- C Active governmental unit consolidated with another government with a single set of officials, providing general-purpose functions
- E Active governmental unit providing special-purpose functions
- F Fictitious entity created to fill the Census Bureau's geographic hierarchy
- G Active governmental unit that is subordinate to another unit of government; not classified as a government by the Census Bureau's Governments Division
- I Inactive governmental unit that has the ability to activate and provide primary special-purpose functions
- N Nonfunctioning legal entity (not a governmental unit)
- S Statistical entity

Geographic Change User Note Indicator	GCUNI	1	318	A/N
Y	Geographic change user note exists for this entity			
N	No geographic change user note exists for this entity			
Population Count (100%) ¹⁹	POP100	9	319	N
Housing Unit Count (100%) ²⁰	HU100	9	328	N
Internal Point (Latitude) ²¹	INTPTLAT	11	337	A/N
Internal Point (Longitude) ²²	INTPTLON	12	348	A/N
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code	LSADC	2	360	A/N

Area Characteristics—Con.

Legal/Statistical Area Description Code—Con.

- 00 None—no legal/statistical area description exists; no text is appended to the name of the entity
- 03 City and borough—legal county equivalent in Alaska (Juneau, Sitka, Wrangell, and Yakutat); “City and Borough” is appended to the name of the entity
- 04 Borough—county equivalent in Alaska; “Borough” is appended to the name of the entity
- 05 Census area—statistical county equivalent in Alaska; “Census Area” is appended to the name of the entity
- 06 County—legal division of 48 states; “County” is appended to the name of the entity
- 07 District—1) legal tribal subdivision in Arizona, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, North Dakota, and South Dakota; 2) state legislative district (upper chamber) in Massachusetts; and 3) state legislative district (lower chamber) in Massachusetts; “District” is appended to the name of the entity
- 12 Municipality—legal county equivalent in Alaska (Anchorage and Skagway); “Municipality” is appended to the name of the entity
- 13 Municipio—legal county equivalent in Puerto Rico; “Municipio” is appended to the name of the entity
- 15 Parish—legal county equivalent in Louisiana; “Parish” is appended to the name of the entity
- 20 Barrio—minor civil division (MCD) in Puerto Rico; “barrio” is appended to the name of the entity
- 21 Borough—1) minor civil division (MCD) in New York; 2) MCD equivalent (independent place) in New Jersey and Pennsylvania; 3) incorporated place in Connecticut, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania; “borough” is appended to the name of the entity
- 22 Census county division (CCD)—statistical county subdivision in 20 states; “CCD” is appended to the name of the entity
- 23 Census subarea—statistical county subdivision in Alaska; “census subarea” is appended to the name of the entity
- 25 City—1) legal county equivalent in Maryland, Missouri, and Virginia (independent city); 2) minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in 23 states and the District of Columbia (independent place); 3) incorporated place in 49 states and the District of Columbia; 4) consolidated city in Connecticut (Milford) and Indiana (Indianapolis); “city” is appended to the name of the entity
- 27 District (election, magisterial)—minor civil division (MCD) in Virginia and West Virginia; “district” is appended to the name of the entity
- 28 District (commissioner, election, magisterial, supervisors’, or parish governing authority)—1) minor civil division (MCD) in Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Nebraska, Tennessee, Virginia, and West Virginia; 2) tribal subdivision in Arizona and South Dakota; “District” is added before the name of the entity
- 29 Election precinct—minor civil division (MCD) in Illinois and Nebraska; “precinct” is appended to the name of the entity
- 30 Election precinct—minor civil division (MCD) in Illinois and Nebraska; “Precinct” is added before the name of the entity
- 31 Gore—minor civil division (MCD) in Maine and Vermont; “gore” is appended to the name of the entity
- 32 Grant—minor civil division (MCD) in New Hampshire and Vermont; “grant” is appended to the name of the entity
- 36 Location—minor civil division (MCD) in New Hampshire; “location” is appended to the name of the entity
- 37 Municipality—1) minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in Pennsylvania (independent place); 2) incorporated place in Alaska (Anchorage) and Pennsylvania; “municipality” is appended to the name of the entity
- 39 Plantation—minor civil division (MCD) in Maine; “plantation” is appended to the name of the entity
- 41 Barrio-pueblo—minor civil division (MCD) in Puerto Rico; “barrio-pueblo” is appended to the name of the entity

Area Characteristics—Con.

Legal/Statistical Area Description Code—Con.

- 42 Purchase—minor civil division (MCD) in New Hampshire; “purchase” is appended to the name of the entity
- 43 Town—1) minor civil division (MCD) in eight states; 2) MCD equivalent in New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and South Dakota (independent place); 3) incorporated place in 30 states; “town” is appended to the name of the entity
- 44 Township—minor civil division (MCD) in 16 states; “township” is appended to the name of the entity
- 45 Township—minor civil division (MCD) in Arkansas, Kansas, Minnesota, Nebraska, and North Carolina; “Township” is added before the name of the entity
- 46 Unorganized territory—minor civil division (MCD) in nine states; “UT” is appended to the name of the entity
- 47 Village—1) minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in New Jersey, Ohio, South Dakota, and Wisconsin (independent place); 2) incorporated place in 19 states; “village” is appended to the name of the entity
- 49 Charter township—minor civil division (MCD) in Michigan; “charter township” is appended to the name of the entity
- 51 Subbarrio—subminor civil division (sub-MCD) in Puerto Rico; “subbarrio” is appended to the name of the entity
- 53 City and borough—incorporated place in Alaska (Juneau, Sitka, and Wrangell); “city and borough” is appended to the name of the entity
- 55 Comunidad—statistical place (census designated place) in Puerto Rico; “comunidad” is appended to the name of the entity
- 57 Census designated place—statistical place in all 50 states; “CDP” is appended to the name of the entity
- 62 Zona urbana—statistical place (census designated place) in Puerto Rico; “zona urbana” is appended to the name of the entity
- 68 Census region—statistical division of the United States; “Region” is appended to the name of the entity
- 69 Census division—statistical division of the United States; “Division” is appended to the name of the entity
- 70 Urban growth area (UGA)—legal area in Oregon and Washington; “UGA” is appended to the name of the entity
- 75 Urbanized area (UA)—statistical urban area in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; “Urbanized Area” is appended to the name of the entity
- 76 Urban cluster (UC)—statistical urban area in all 50 states and Puerto Rico; “Urban Cluster” is appended to the name of the entity
- 77 Alaska Native Regional Corporation—legal Alaska Native area in Alaska; “Alaska Native Regional Corporation” is appended to the name of the entity
- 78 Hawaiian home land—legal Native Hawaiian area in Hawaii; “Hawaiian Home Land” is appended to the name of the entity
- 79 Alaska Native village statistical area—statistical Alaska Native area in Alaska; “ANVSA” is appended to the name of the entity
- 80 Tribal designated statistical area—statistical American Indian reservation equivalent in California, New York, and Washington for federally recognized tribes without a legal land base outside of Oklahoma; “TDSA” is appended to the name of the entity
- 81 Colony—American Indian reservation in Nevada; “Colony” is appended to the name of the entity
- 82 Community—1) American Indian reservation in California, Minnesota, Nevada, Oregon, and Wisconsin; “Community” is appended to the name of the entity; 2) American Indian tribal subdivision in North Carolina and Oklahoma
- 83 Joint-use area—American Indian reservation equivalent in Kansas and New Mexico; “joint-use area” is appended to the name of the entity

Area Characteristics—Con.**Legal/Statistical Area Description Code—Con.**

- 84 Pueblo—American Indian reservation in New Mexico and Texas; “Pueblo” is appended to the name of the entity
- 85 Rancheria—American Indian reservation in California; “Rancheria” is appended to the name of the entity
- 86 Reservation—1) American Indian reservation in 34 states; 2) minor civil division (MCD) equivalent in Maine and New York; “Reservation” is appended to the name of the entity
- 87 Reserve—American Indian reservation in Alaska; “Reserve” is appended to the name of the entity
- 88 Oklahoma tribal statistical area—statistical American Indian reservation equivalent in Oklahoma; “OTSA” is appended to the name of the entity
- 89 Trust land—legal American Indian reservation equivalent in nine states; “Trust Land” is appended to the name of the entity
- 90 Joint-use Oklahoma tribal statistical area—statistical American Indian reservation equivalent in Oklahoma; “joint-use OTSA” is appended to the name of the entity
- 91 Ranch—American Indian reservation in Nevada; “Ranch” is appended to the name of the entity
- 92 State designated tribal statistical area—statistical American Indian reservation equivalent in Alabama, Delaware, Louisiana, New Jersey, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia; “SDTSA” is appended to the name of the entity
- 93 Indian village—American Indian reservation in California; “Indian Village” is appended to the name of the entity
- 94 Village—American Indian reservation in California and Oregon; “Village” is appended to the name of the entity
- 95 Indian community—American Indian reservation in Michigan and Minnesota; “Indian Community” is appended to the name of the entity
- 96 Indian reservation—American Indian reservation in Arizona, California, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, South Dakota, and Washington; “Indian Reservation” is appended to the name of the entity
- 97 Indian rancheria—American Indian reservation in California; “Indian Rancheria” is appended to the name of the entity
- 98 Indian colony—American Indian reservation in Nevada and Oregon; “Indian Colony” is appended to the name of the entity
- 99 Pueblo de—American Indian reservation in New Mexico; “Pueblo de” is added before the name of the entity
- 9C Pueblo of—American Indian reservation in New Mexico; “Pueblo of” is added before the name of the entity
- 9D Settlement—American Indian reservation in Iowa; “Settlement” is appended to the name of the entity
- BG Block group—statistical area in the United States and Puerto Rico; “Block Group” is added before the name (code) of the entity
- BK Block—statistical area in the United States and Puerto Rico; “Block” is added before the name (code) of the entity
- C1 Congressional district (at large)—congressional district in a single-district state (Alaska, Delaware, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Vermont, and Wyoming); “Congressional District (at Large)” appears as the name of the entity
- C2 Congressional district—congressional district in a state with more than one district (43 states); “Congressional District” is added before the name (code) of the entity
- C3 Resident commissioner district (at large)—congressional district equivalent in Puerto Rico; “Resident Commissioner District (at Large)” appears as the name of the entity
- C4 Delegate district (at large)—congressional district equivalent in the District of Columbia; “Delegate District (at Large)” appears as the name of the entity

Area Characteristics—Con.**Legal/Statistical Area Description Code—Con.**

- CG Consolidated government—consolidated city in Georgia (Augusta-Richmond County); “consolidated government” is appended to the name of the entity
- CN Corporation—incorporated place in West Virginia (Ranson); “corporation” is appended to the name of the entity
- CT Census tract—statistical area in the United States and Puerto Rico; “Census Tract” is added before the name (modified code) of the entity
- IB Tribal block group—statistical area within specified legal American Indian areas; “Tribal Block Group” is added before the name (code) of the entity
- IT Tribal census tract—statistical area within specified legal American Indian areas; “Tribal Census Tract” is added before the name (modified code) of the entity
- L1 Ward—state legislative district (upper chamber) equivalent in the District of Columbia; “Ward” is added before the name of the entity
- L2 Senatorial district—state legislative district (upper chamber) in Nevada; “Senatorial District” is appended to the name of the entity
- L3 Assembly district—state legislative district (lower chamber) in California, Nevada, New York, and Wisconsin; “Assembly District” is added before the name of the entity
- L4 General assembly district—state legislative district (lower chamber) in New Jersey; “General Assembly District” is added before the name of the entity
- L5 State legislative district—state legislative district (lower chamber) in Maryland; “State Legislative District” is added before the name of the entity
- L6 State legislative subdistrict—state legislative district (lower chamber) in Maryland; “State Legislative Subdistrict” is added before the name of the entity
- L8 State senate district—state legislative district (upper chamber) in Vermont; “State Senate District” is appended to the name of the entity
- L9 State house district—state legislative district (lower chamber) in Vermont; “State House District” is appended to the name of the entity
- LL State house district—state legislative district (lower chamber) in 41 states and Puerto Rico; “State House District” is added before the name of the entity
- LU State senate district—state legislative district (upper chamber) in 47 states and Puerto Rico; “State Senate District” is added before the name of the entity
- M0 Combined statistical area—statistical area in 45 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; “CSA” is appended to the name of the entity
- M1 Metropolitan statistical area—statistical area in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; “Metro Area” is appended to the name of the entity
- M2 Micropolitan statistical area—statistical area in 47 states and Puerto Rico; “Micro Area” is appended to the name of the entity
- M3 Metropolitan division—statistical area in 17 states and the District of Columbia; “Metro Division” is appended to the name of the entity
- M4 Combined New England city and town area—statistical area in Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont; “Combined NECTA” is appended to the name of the entity
- M5 Metropolitan New England city and town area—statistical area in Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont; “Metropolitan NECTA” is appended to the name of the entity
- M6 Micropolitan New England city and town area—statistical area in Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Vermont; “Micropolitan NECTA” is appended to the name of the entity
- M7 New England city and town area division—statistical area in Massachusetts and New Hampshire; “NECTA Division” is appended to the name of the entity

Area Characteristics—Con.

Legal/Statistical Area Description Code—Con.

- MG Metropolitan government—1) incorporated place in Tennessee (Lynchburg, Moore County); 2) consolidated city in Tennessee (Nashville-Davidson); “metropolitan government” is appended to the name of the entity
- MT Metro government—consolidated city in Kentucky (Louisville/Jefferson County); “metro government” is appended to the name of the entity
- OT Off-reservation trust land—trust land component of an American Indian reservation with associated trust land in 23 states; “Off-Reservation Trust Land” is appended to the name of the entity
- P5 Public use microdata area (PUMA)—statistical area in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; “PUMA” is added before the name (code) of the entity
- T1 Area—American Indian tribal subdivision in Arizona and Utah; “Area” is appended to the name of the entity
- T2 Chapter—American Indian tribal subdivision in Arizona, New Mexico, and Utah; “Chapter” is appended to the name of the entity
- T3 Segment—American Indian tribal subdivision in Minnesota, North Dakota, and South Dakota; “Segment” is appended to the name of the entity
- TA Administrative area—American Indian tribal subdivision in Arizona; “Administrative Area” is appended to the name of the entity
- TB Addition—American Indian tribal subdivision in Wisconsin; “Addition” is appended to the name of the entity
- TC County district—statistical American Indian tribal subdivision in Oklahoma; “County District” is added before the name of the entity
- UC Urban county—incorporated place in Kentucky (Lexington-Fayette); “urban county” is appended to the name of the entity
- UG Unified government—1) incorporated place in Georgia (Cusseta-Chattahoochee County, Georgetown-Quitman County, and Webster County); 2) consolidated city in Georgia (Athens-Clarke County); “unified government” is appended to the name of the entity
- V1 Voting district (VTD)—legal voting district in 32 states and Puerto Rico; “VTD” is added before the name of the entity
- V2 Voting district (VTD)—legal voting district in 32 states; “VTD” is appended to the name of the entity
- Z5 ZIP code tabulation area (5-digit)—statistical area in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; “ZCTAS” is added before the name of the entity

Part Flag	PARTFLAG	1	362	A/N
W Not a part				
P Part				

Special Area Codes

Reserved	RESERVE3	6	363	A/N
Urban Growth Area ⁷	UGA	5	369	A/N
State (ANSI) ⁸	STATENS	8	374	A/N
County (ANSI) ⁸	COUNTYNS	8	382	A/N
County Subdivision (ANSI) ⁸	COUSUBNS	8	390	A/N
Place (ANSI) ⁸	PLACENS	8	398	A/N
Consolidated City (ANSI) ⁸	CONCITNS	8	406	A/N

Special Area Codes—Con.

American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/ Hawaiian Home Land (ANSI) ⁸	AIANHHNS	8	414	A/N
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (ANSI) ⁸	AITSNS	8	422	A/N
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANSI) ⁸	ANRCNS	8	430	A/N
Subminor Civil Division (ANSI) ⁸	SUBMCDNS	8	438	A/N
Congressional District (113th) ^{7, 8, 23}	CD113	2	446	A/N
01–53	The actual congressional district number			
00	Applies to states whose representative is elected “at large”; the state has only one representative in the U.S. House of Representatives			
98	Applies to areas that have an “at large” nonvoting delegate or resident commissioner in the U.S. House of Representatives			
Congressional District (114th) ^{7, 8, 23}	CD114	2	448	A/N
01–53	The actual congressional district number			
00	Applies to states whose representative is elected “at large”; the state has only one representative in the U.S. House of Representatives			
98	Applies to areas that have an “at large” nonvoting delegate or resident commissioner in the U.S. House of Representatives			
Congressional District (115th) ^{7, 8, 23}	CD115	2	450	A/N
01–53	The actual congressional district number			
00	Applies to states whose representative is elected “at large”; the state has only one representative in the U.S. House of Representatives			
98	Applies to areas that have an “at large” nonvoting delegate or resident commissioner in the U.S. House of Representatives			
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) (Year 2) ^{7, 24}	SLDU2	3	452	A/N
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) (Year 3) ^{7, 24}	SLDU3	3	455	A/N
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) (Year 4) ^{7, 24}	SLDU4	3	458	A/N
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) (Year 2) ^{7, 24}	SLDL2	3	461	A/N
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) (Year 3) ^{7, 24}	SLDL3	3	464	A/N
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) (Year 4) ^{7, 24}	SLDL4	3	467	A/N
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/ Hawaiian Home Land Size Code ⁹	AIANHHSC	2	470	A/N
Combined Statistical Area Size Code ⁹	CSASC	2	472	A/N
Combined NECTA Size Code ⁹	CNECTASC	2	474	A/N

Special Area Codes—Con.

Metropolitan/Micropolitan Indicator	MEMI	1	476	A/N
1 Metropolitan Statistical Area				
2 Micropolitan Statistical Area				
9 Not in a Metropolitan or Micropolitan Statistical Area				
NECTA Metropolitan/Micropolitan Indicator	NMEMI	1	477	A/N
1 Metropolitan New England City and Town Area				
2 Micropolitan New England City and Town Area				
9 Not in a New England City and Town Area				
Public Use Microdata Area ¹²	PUMA	5	478	A/N
00001–99998 Census PUMA Code				
Reserved	RESERVED	18	483	A/N

ENDNOTES

1. A unique, six-character identifier for each file series. See [“How to Use This Product”](#) for further information.
2. Identifies the geographic level for which the data matrices on the summary file have been summarized. The summary level sequence chart describes the hierarchical arrangement of the specified geographic areas with other geographic areas, if any. The summary level must be used in combination with the geographic area codes to identify a specific geographic area (for example, summary level 050 and a specific state and county code must be used together to locate the data for a particular county). See [“How to Use This Product”](#) for further information.
3. Indicates an iteration (repetition), for the specified summary level, of the data matrices on the summary file for the geographic components listed in the Geographic Component field. The Redistricting Data Summary File products contain no components. See [“How to Use This Product”](#) for further information.

Geographic Component Description

00	Not a geographic component
01	Urban
04	Urban—in urbanized area
05	Urban—in urbanized area of 5,000,000 or more population
06	Urban—in urbanized area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population
07	Urban—in urbanized area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population
08	Urban—in urbanized area of 500,000 to 999,999 population
09	Urban—in urbanized area of 250,000 to 499,999 population
10	Urban—in urbanized area of 100,000 to 249,999 population
11	Urban—in urbanized area of 50,000 to 99,999 population
28	Urban—in urban cluster
29	Urban—in urban cluster of 25,000 to 49,999 population
30	Urban—in urban cluster of 10,000 to 24,999 population
31	Urban—in urban cluster of 5,000 to 9,999 population
32	Urban—in urban cluster of 2,500 to 4,999 population
43	Rural
44	Rural—place

ENDNOTES—Con.

Geographic Component Description—Con.

45	Rural—place of 2,500 or more population
46	Rural—place of 1,000 to 2,499 population
47	Rural—place of less than 1,000 population
48	Rural—not in place
49	Rural—farm
50	Urban portion of extended place
51	Rural portion of extended place
89	American Indian Reservation and Trust Land—Federal
90	American Indian Reservation and Trust Land—State
91	Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area
92	Tribal Designated Statistical Area
93	Alaska Native Village Statistical Area
94	State Designated Tribal Statistical Area
95	Hawaiian Home Land
A0	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area
A1	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—in principal city
A2	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—not in principal city
A3	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—urban
A4	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—urban—in urbanized area
A5	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—urban—in urban cluster
A6	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—rural
A7	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 5,000,000 or more population
A8	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population
A9	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population
AA	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 500,000 to 999,999 population
AB	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 250,000 to 499,999 population
AC	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 100,000 to 249,999 population
AD	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 50,000 to 99,999 population
AE	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of 25,000 to 49,999 population
AF	In metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area of less than 25,000 population
C0	In metropolitan statistical area
C1	In metropolitan statistical area—in principal city
C2	In metropolitan statistical area—not in principal city
C3	In metropolitan statistical area—urban
C4	In metropolitan statistical area—urban—in urbanized area
C5	In metropolitan statistical area—urban—in urban cluster
C6	In metropolitan statistical area—rural
C7	In metropolitan statistical area of 5,000,000 or more population
C8	In metropolitan statistical area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population
C9	In metropolitan statistical area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population
CA	In metropolitan statistical area of 500,000 to 999,999 population

ENDNOTES—Con.

Geographic Component Description—Con.

CB	In metropolitan statistical area of 250,000 to 499,999 population
CC	In metropolitan statistical area of 100,000 to 249,999 population
CD	In metropolitan statistical area of less than 100,000 population
CE	In metropolitan statistical area of 5,000,000 or more population—in principal city
CF	In metropolitan statistical area of 5,000,000 or more population—not in principal city
CG	In metropolitan statistical area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population—in principal city
CH	In metropolitan statistical area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population—not in principal city
CJ	In metropolitan statistical area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population—in principal city
CK	In metropolitan statistical area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population—not in principal city
CL	In metropolitan statistical area of 500,000 to 999,999 population—in principal city
CM	In metropolitan statistical area of 500,000 to 999,999 population—not in principal city
CN	In metropolitan statistical area of 250,000 to 499,999 population—in principal city
CP	In metropolitan statistical area of 250,000 to 499,999 population—not in principal city
CQ	In metropolitan statistical area of 100,000 to 249,999 population—in principal city
CR	In metropolitan statistical area of 100,000 to 249,999 population—not in principal city
CS	In metropolitan statistical area of less than 100,000 population—in principal city
CT	In metropolitan statistical area of less than 100,000 population—not in principal city
E0	In micropolitan statistical area
E1	In micropolitan statistical area—in principal city
E2	In micropolitan statistical area—not in principal city
E3	In micropolitan statistical area—urban
E4	In micropolitan statistical area—urban—in urbanized area
E5	In micropolitan statistical area—urban—in urban cluster
E6	In micropolitan statistical area—rural
E7	In micropolitan statistical area of 100,000 or more population
E8	In micropolitan statistical area of 50,000 to 99,999 population
E9	In micropolitan statistical area of 25,000 to 49,999 population
EA	In micropolitan statistical area of less than 25,000 population
EB	In micropolitan statistical area of 100,000 or more population—in principal city
EC	In micropolitan statistical area of 100,000 or more population—not in principal city
ED	In micropolitan statistical area of 50,000 to 99,999 population—in principal city
EE	In micropolitan statistical area of 50,000 to 99,999 population—not in principal city
EF	In micropolitan statistical area of 25,000 to 49,999 population—in principal city
EG	In micropolitan statistical area of 25,000 to 49,999 population—not in principal city
EH	In micropolitan statistical area of less than 25,000 population—in principal city
EJ	In micropolitan statistical area of less than 25,000 population—not in principal city
G0	Not in metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area
G1	Not in metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—urban
G2	Not in metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—urban—in urbanized area
G3	Not in metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—urban—in urban cluster
G4	Not in metropolitan or micropolitan statistical area—rural

ENDNOTES—Con.

Geographic Component Description—Con.

H0	Not in metropolitan statistical area
H1	Not in metropolitan statistical area—urban
H2	Not in metropolitan statistical area—urban—in urbanized area
H3	Not in metropolitan statistical area—urban—in urban cluster
H4	Not in metropolitan statistical area—rural
J0	In combined statistical area
L0	Not in combined statistical area
M0	In New England city and town area
M1	In New England city and town area—in principal city
M2	In New England city and town area—not in principal city
M3	In New England city and town area—urban
M4	In New England city and town area—urban—in urbanized area
M5	In New England city and town area—urban—in urban cluster
M6	In New England city and town area—rural
P0	In combined New England city and town area

- Indicates an iteration (repetition), for the specified summary level, of the data matrices on the summary file for a population or housing characteristic. These iteration fields apply to Summary File 2 (SF 2) and the American Indian and Alaska Native Summary File only.
- The sequence number of the table file within the set of physical files for the state (i.e., the geographic header record file and one or more table files). See ["How to Use This Product"](#) for more information.
- The logical record is the complete record for a geographic entity defined by the summary level, but exclusive of the characteristic iteration. A logical record may have one or more parts (or segments). Each logical record has an assigned sequential integer number within the file. See ["How to Use This Product"](#) for further information.
- See [Appendix A, "Geographic Terms and Concepts,"](#) for definition of this field.
- The Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) codes were withdrawn as a standard in 2005. The Census Bureau, however, has renamed these codes as Federal Information Processing Series codes and retained the acronym. The two-digit state and congressional district and three-digit county FIPS codes (former FIPS 5, 9, and 6, respectively) are unchanged, but with oversight transferred to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). The five-digit FIPS 55 codes are no longer a federal code standard; however they are retained in Census Bureau files as administrative codes and used as primary key codes for many geographic entity types. The U.S. Geological Survey has received ANSI oversight for a code standard that uses the Geographic Names Information System identifier (GNIS ID).

The new ANSI standard using the GNIS ID as the official codes for Named Physical and Cultural Geographic Features of the United States and Puerto Rico also is included in Census Bureau files for state, county, county subdivision, place, consolidated city, American Indian area, Alaska Native area, Hawaiian home land, American Indian tribal subdivision, and subminor civil division or equivalent features. The Census Bureau references these fields in the geoheader as ANSI codes and using the term National Standard code. The codes represent the official numeric GNIS ID as an eight-digit character field with leading zeroes. The Census Bureau treats the state and county or equivalent area ANSI codes as supplemental standard codes.

The following lists the published code standards used for the 2010 Census (with its associated Census 2000 standard):

- INCITS.38-200x (R2004), Codes for the Identification of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the Insular Areas of the United States (Formerly FIPS 5-2)
- INCITS.31-200x (R2007), Codes for the Identification of Counties and Equivalent Areas of the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Insular Areas of the United States (Formerly FIPS 6-4)

ENDNOTES—Con.

- INCITS.454-200x, Codes for the Identification of Metropolitan and Micropolitan Statistical Areas and Related Areas of the United States and Puerto Rico (Formerly FIPS 8-6)
- INCITS 455-200x, Codes for the Identification of Congressional Districts and Equivalent Areas of the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Insular Areas (Formerly FIPS 9-1)
- INCITS 446-2008, (GNIS) Identifying Attributes for Named Physical and Cultural Geographic Features (Except Roads and Highways) of the United States, Its Territories, Outlying Areas, and Freely Associated Areas, and the Waters of the Same to the Limit of the Twelve-Mile Statutory Zone (Formerly FIPS 55-4)

Note: INCITS refers to InterNational Committee for Information Technology Standards.

9. Identifies areas within predetermined population ranges. The actual codes and ranges are common to all entities with a size code field. The complete list of size codes follows:

00	Not in universe
01	0
02	1–24
03	25–99
04	100–199
05	200–249
06	250–299
07	300–499
08	500–999
09	1,000–1,499
10	1,500–1,999
11	2,000–2,499
12	2,500–4,999
13	5,000–9,999
14	10,000–19,999
15	20,000–24,999
16	25,000–49,999
17	50,000–99,999
18	100,000–249,999
19	250,000–499,999
20	500,000–999,999
21	1,000,000–2,499,999
22	2,500,000–4,999,999
23	5,000,000 or more

The size code fields are not filled for the Redistricting Data Summary File products.

10. Codes in unspecified arrangement for U.S. Census Bureau use.
11. Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) 55 codes are assigned by state. Because American Indian areas and tribal subdivisions can exist in more than one state, multiple FIPS 55 codes can exist for the entity.
12. Urban Areas, Urban/Rural classification, ZIP Code Tabulation Areas, and Public Use Microdata Areas are not available in the Redistricting Data products.
13. Blank values in the Congressional District (111th) field indicate areas where no congressional district was assigned by state redistricting officials.
14. State legislative district codes have three characters and can include a hyphen (-). The code ZZZ indicates state legislative districts not defined. In the District of Columbia and Nebraska, both of which have a single legislative body, the state legislative districts are reported as upper chamber districts, and the lower chamber districts are coded as 999.

ENDNOTES—Con.

15. Voting district codes can have one to six characters including special characters of a hyphen (-), dot (.), and forward slash (/). If the code contains less than six characters, the field is right-justified with leading blanks. The code ZZZZZZ indicates voting district not defined in a county or equivalent area containing one or more defined voting districts. A code of six blanks is used in Kentucky, Rhode Island, Oregon (except Multnomah County), and 14 of the 50 counties in Montana, where participants did not define voting districts for entire states or counties.
16. Land area measurement in square meters. The accuracy of the area measurement is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in the mapping of the various boundary features in the Census Bureau's geographic database. Land area includes areas classified as intermittent water, swamps, and glaciers, which appear on census maps and in the Census Bureau's geographic database as hydrographic features. Square miles can be derived by dividing square meters by 2,589,988. See [Appendix A, "Geographic Terms and Concepts,"](#) for definition of this field.
17. Water area measurement in square meters. The accuracy of the area measurement is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in the mapping of the various boundary features in the Census Bureau's geographic database. Water area excludes areas classified as intermittent water, swamps, and glaciers, which are treated as land even though they appear on census maps and in the Census Bureau's geographic database as hydrographic features. Square miles can be derived by dividing square meters by 2,589,988. See [Appendix A, "Geographic Terms and Concepts,"](#) for definition of this field.
18. Name of the lowest-level entity represented by the summary level. In addition to the name of the entity, the name field contains the legal/statistical area description (LSAD), when appropriate, and sometimes contains the state abbreviation. For legal entities, the name is the one reported to the U.S. Census Bureau in the Boundary and Annexation Survey or by other appropriate sources, such as state education officials for school districts. For statistical entities, the name is determined by the Office of Management and Budget for metropolitan and micropolitan areas. The remaining statistical area names usually are supplied by tribal, state, or local sources according to published criteria. For redistricting data entities, names are reported by the state redistricting data liaison. For other areas, the name is determined by the local officials, usually in cooperation with the U.S. Census Bureau. When the summary level data represent only part of the area specified in the name, the name usually will have "(part)" appended to the name/code terminology to designate that this entry for the entity represents only a part of the total entity.
19. The total number of persons enumerated in the specified geographic entity as determined in the 100 percent processing.
20. The total number of housing units enumerated in the specified geographic entity as determined in the 100 percent processing.
21. Latitude in degrees, to seven decimal places, of a point within the geographic area represented by the summary level. The character immediately preceding the first digit of the latitude of an internal point identifies the direction (hemisphere): a plus sign (+) indicates the Northern Hemisphere; a minus sign (-) indicates the Southern Hemisphere. See [Appendix A, "Geographic Terms and Concepts,"](#) for definition of this field.
22. Longitude in degrees, to seven decimal places, of a point within the geographic area represented by the summary level. The character immediately preceding the first digit of the longitude of an internal point identifies the direction (hemisphere): a plus sign (+) indicates the Eastern hemisphere; a minus sign (-) indicates the Western Hemisphere. A point on the 180th meridian is assigned to the Western Hemisphere (-180.0000000). See [Appendix A, "Geographic Terms and Concepts,"](#) for definition of this field.
23. Congressional District (113th), Congressional District (114th), and Congressional District (115th) are reserved for areas established after reapportionment and redistricting.
24. State Legislative District—Upper and Lower Chamber—for Year 2, 3, and 4 are reserved for areas established after redistricting.

TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION

The 2010 Census National Summary File of Redistricting Data is provided as a set, including one geographic header file and two data files. The data files are presented in the table (matrix) section and are ASCII format with variable length fields delimited by commas. The data fields are numeric with the maximum size shown in MAX SIZE. Each data file begins with a subset of fields from the geographic header file. They are file identification (FILEID), state/U.S. abbreviation (STUSAB), characteristic iteration (CHARITER), two-character file sequence number (CIFSN), and a logical record number (LOGRECNO).

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

File 01—File Linking Fields (*comma delimited*). These fields link File 01 with the geographic header and other files in the data set.

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Max size	Data type
File Identification	FILEID	6	A/N
State/U.S. Abbreviation (USPS)	STUSAB	2	A
Characteristic Iteration	CHARITER	3	A/N
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	A/N
Logical Record Number	LOGRECNO	7	N

P1. RACE [71]

Universe: Total population

Total:	P0010001	01	9
Population of one race:	P0010002	01	9
White alone	P0010003	01	9
Black or African American alone	P0010004	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native alone	P0010005	01	9
Asian alone	P0010006	01	9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone	P0010007	01	9
Some Other Race alone	P0010008	01	9
Two or More Races:	P0010009	01	9
Population of two races:	P0010010	01	9
White; Black or African American	P0010011	01	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0010012	01	9
White; Asian	P0010013	01	9
White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010014	01	9
White; Some Other Race	P0010015	01	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0010016	01	9
Black or African American; Asian	P0010017	01	9
Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010018	01	9
Black or African American; Some Other Race	P0010019	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0010020	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010021	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0010022	01	9
Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010023	01	9
Asian; Some Other Race	P0010024	01	9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010025	01	9

TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION—Con.

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
P1.	RACE [71]—Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Two or More Races—Con.			
	Population of three races:			
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0010026	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian	P0010027	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010028	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Some Other Race	P0010029	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0010030	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010031	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0010032	01	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010033	01	9
	White; Asian; Some Other Race	P0010034	01	9
	White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010035	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0010036	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010037	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0010038	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010039	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Some Other Race	P0010040	01	9
	Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010041	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010042	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0010043	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010044	01	9
	Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010045	01	9
	Population of four races:	P0010046	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0010047	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010048	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0010049	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010050	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Some Other Race	P0010051	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010052	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010053	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0010054	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0010055	01	9

TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION—Con.

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
P1.	RACE [71]—Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Two or More Races—Con.			
	Population of four races—Con.			
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010056	01	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010057	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010058	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0010059	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010060	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010061	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010062	01	9
	Population of five races:	P0010063	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010064	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0010065	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010066	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010067	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010068	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010069	01	9
	Population of six races:	P0010070	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0010071	01	9
	P2.	HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]		
<i>Universe: Total population</i>				
Total:		P0020001	01	9
Hispanic or Latino		P0020002	01	9
Not Hispanic or Latino:		P0020003	01	9
Population of one race:		P0020004	01	9
White alone		P0020005	01	9
Black or African American alone		P0020006	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native alone		P0020007	01	9
Asian alone		P0020008	01	9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone		P0020009	01	9
Some Other Race alone	P0020010	01	9	

TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION—Con.

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
P2.	HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]—Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Not Hispanic or Latino—Con.			
	Two or More Races:			
	Population of two races:			
	White; Black or African American	P0020011	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0020012	01	9
	White; Asian	P0020013	01	9
	White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020014	01	9
	White; Some Other Race	P0020015	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0020016	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian	P0020017	01	9
	Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020018	01	9
	Black or African American; Some Other Race	P0020019	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0020020	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020021	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0020022	01	9
	Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020023	01	9
	Asian; Some Other Race	P0020024	01	9
	Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020025	01	9
	Population of three races:	P0020026	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0020027	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian	P0020028	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020029	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Some Other Race	P0020030	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0020031	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020032	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0020033	01	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020034	01	9
	White; Asian; Some Other Race	P0020035	01	9
	White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020036	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0020037	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020038	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0020039	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020040	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Some Other Race	P0020041	01	9
	Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020042	01	9
		P0020043	01	9
		P0020044	01	9

TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION—Con.

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
P2.	HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]—Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Not Hispanic or Latino—Con.			
	Two or More Races—Con.			
	Population of three races—Con.			
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020045	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0020046	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020047	01	9
	Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020048	01	9
	Population of four races:	P0020049	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0020050	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020051	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0020052	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020053	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Some Other Race	P0020054	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020055	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020056	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0020057	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020058	01	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020059	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020060	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0020061	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020062	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020063	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020064	01	9
	Population of five races:	P0020065	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020066	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0020067	01	9

TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION—Con.

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
P2.	HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]—Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Not Hispanic or Latino—Con.			
	Two or More Races—Con.			
	Population of five races—Con.			
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020068	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020069	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020070	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020071	01	9
	Population of six races:	P0020072	01	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0020073	01	9	

File 02—File Linking Fields (*comma delimited*). These fields link File 02 with the geographic header and other files in the data set.

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Max size	Data type
File Identification	FILEID	6	A/N
State/U.S. Abbreviation (USPS)	STUSAB	2	A
Characteristic Iteration	CHARITER	3	A/N
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	A/N
Logical Record Number	LOGRECNO	7	N

P3. RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]

Universe: Total population 18 years and over

Total:	P0030001	02	9
Population of one race:	P0030002	02	9
White alone	P0030003	02	9
Black or African American alone	P0030004	02	9
American Indian and Alaska Native alone	P0030005	02	9
Asian alone	P0030006	02	9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone	P0030007	02	9
Some Other Race alone	P0030008	02	9
Two or More Races:	P0030009	02	9
Population of two races:	P0030010	02	9
White; Black or African American	P0030011	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0030012	02	9
White; Asian	P0030013	02	9
White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030014	02	9
White; Some Other Race	P0030015	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0030016	02	9

TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION—Con.

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
P3.	RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]—Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Two or More Races—Con.			
	Population of two races—Con.			
	Black or African American; Asian	P0030017	02	9
	Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030018	02	9
	Black or African American; Some Other Race	P0030019	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0030020	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030021	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0030022	02	9
	Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030023	02	9
	Asian; Some Other Race	P0030024	02	9
	Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030025	02	9
	Population of three races:	P0030026	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0030027	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian	P0030028	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030029	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Some Other Race	P0030030	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0030031	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030032	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0030033	02	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030034	02	9
	White; Asian; Some Other Race	P0030035	02	9
	White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030036	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0030037	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030038	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0030039	02	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030040	02	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Some Other Race	P0030041	02	9
	Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030042	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030043	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0030044	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030045	02	9
	Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030046	02	9
	Population of four races:	P0030047	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0030048	02	9

TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION—Con.

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
P3.	RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]—Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Two or More Races—Con.			
	Population of four races—Con.			
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030049	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0030050	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030051	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Some Other Race	P0030052	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030053	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030054	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0030055	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030056	02	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030057	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030058	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0030059	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030060	02	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030061	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030062	02	9
	Population of five races:	P0030063	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030064	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0030065	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030066	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030067	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030068	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030069	02	9
	Population of six races:	P0030070	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0030071	02	9

TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION—Con.

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
P4.	HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [73]			
	<i>Universe: Total population 18 years and over</i>			
	Total:	P0040001	02	9
	Hispanic or Latino	P0040002	02	9
	Not Hispanic or Latino:	P0040003	02	9
	Population of one race:	P0040004	02	9
	White alone	P0040005	02	9
	Black or African American alone	P0040006	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native alone	P0040007	02	9
	Asian alone	P0040008	02	9
	Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone	P0040009	02	9
	Some Other Race alone	P0040010	02	9
	Two or More Races:	P0040011	02	9
	Population of two races:	P0040012	02	9
	White; Black or African American	P0040013	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0040014	02	9
	White; Asian	P0040015	02	9
	White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040016	02	9
	White; Some Other Race	P0040017	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0040018	02	9
	Black or African American; Asian	P0040019	02	9
	Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040020	02	9
	Black or African American; Some Other Race	P0040021	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0040022	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040023	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0040024	02	9
	Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040025	02	9
	Asian; Some Other Race	P0040026	02	9
	Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040027	02	9
	Population of three races:	P0040028	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0040029	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian	P0040030	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040031	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Some Other Race	P0040032	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0040033	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040034	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0040035	02	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040036	02	9
	White; Asian; Some Other Race	P0040037	02	9
	White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040038	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0040039	02	9

TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION—Con.

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
P4.	HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [73]—Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Not Hispanic or Latino—Con.			
	Two or More Races—Con.			
	Population of three races—Con.			
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040040	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0040041	02	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040042	02	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Some Other Race	P0040043	02	9
	Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040044	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040045	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0040046	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040047	02	9
	Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040048	02	9
	Population of four races:	P0040049	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0040050	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040051	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race	P0040052	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040053	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Some Other Race	P0040054	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040055	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040056	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0040057	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040058	02	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040059	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040060	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0040061	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040062	02	9

TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION—Con.

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
P4.	HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [73]—Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Not Hispanic or Latino—Con.			
	Two or More Races—Con.			
	Population of four races—Con.			
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040063	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040064	02	9
	Population of five races:	P0040065	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040066	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race	P0040067	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040068	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040069	02	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040070	02	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040071	02	9
	Population of six races:	P0040072	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race	P0040073	02	9
H1.	OCCUPANCY STATUS [3]			
	<i>Universe: Housing units</i>			
	Total:	H0010001	02	9
	Occupied	H0010002	02	9
	Vacant	H0010003	02	9

Chapter 7.

2010 Census: Operational Overview and Accuracy of the Data

CONTENTS

Master Address File Development	7-1
Local Update of Census Addresses	7-2
Address Canvassing	7-2
Group Quarters	7-2
Update/Leave	7-3
Nonresponse Followup	7-3
Other Address and Geocoding Operations	7-3
Vacant/Delete Check	7-4
Field Verification	7-4
Remote Areas	7-5
Group Quarters Enumeration	7-5
Service-Based Enumeration and Enumeration at Transitory Locations	7-5
Confidentiality of the Data	7-6
Title 13 U.S. Code	7-6
Disclosure Avoidance	7-6
Data Swapping	7-6
Nonsampling Error	7-6
Types of Nonsampling Error	7-7
Reduction of Nonsampling Error	7-7
Resolving Multiple Responses	7-8
Data Editing	7-8
Count Imputation	7-9
General Imputation Rules	7-9

MASTER ADDRESS FILE DEVELOPMENT

As in Census 2000, the base for the address list for the 2010 Census was the address list from the previous census. Various updates were made to the address list during the intervening decade. The primary source of new addresses after Census 2000 was the Delivery Sequence File (DSF) from the U.S. Postal Service (USPS). The U.S. Census Bureau acquired this file of all mailing addresses in the United States and updated the Master Address File (MAF) twice a year (March and October) until February 2010. Addresses must be associated with a block to be included in the census. The process of associating these addresses with a block is called geocoding. For the Census Bureau, the file where geographic information is contained is the Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing System (TIGER®). During this decade, the MAF and TIGER have been integrated into the MAF/TIGER® database (MTdb).

For the processing of the DSF records, city-style addresses (containing a house number and street name) of residential units were applied to the MAF in those blocks that, in general terms, had been found to have a majority of city-style addresses in order that duplication would not result from the addition of these addresses. Another file from the USPS, the Locatable Address Conversion System (LACS), contained linkages for addresses that had been changed. Use of this file by the Census Bureau allowed for old and new addresses to be linked in the MTdb. This was especially desirable for linking the non-city-style addresses that had been converted to city-style addresses.

Various field operations, such as census tests and the update of rural area addresses for the American Community Survey, led to localized updates or updates in specific types of areas. In particular, updating addresses with post office box type addresses in the rural area was meant to balance the updating of the MTdb with city-style addresses from the DSF.

Local Update of Census Addresses

The first large-scale update of addresses for the decennial census was the Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) program. In this program, governmental units (GUs) were allowed to participate in updating the address list in three different ways. One option allowed for review of the Census Bureau's address list, while the other options allowed only for the GUs to submit a list of addresses to the Census Bureau. Under any of these options, new addresses submitted by the GUs were included on the subsequent address list. These addresses could be for housing units (HUs) or for group quarters (GQs). The submitted addresses were then included in the universe for validation in the next major address list development operation, Address Canvassing, which occurred between April and July 2009.

Address Canvassing

Address Canvassing was conducted in all areas of the United States and Puerto Rico except in the areas that were designated for Remote Alaska or Remote Update Enumerate in the census. Address Canvassing was a dependent check of the list of addresses, as well as of the maps. The Address Canvassing operation was performed using automation, which allowed for the integration of address and map updates, as well as the imposition of rules on what constitutes a minimum allowable address and the collection of particular geographic fields. The allowable actions on the addresses in Address Canvassing were validate, nonresidential, delete, duplicate, address correction, and an action for designating possible GQs. Adds to the list were also allowed. All deletes and duplicates were validated during the next phase of the operation, called delete verification. The results from Address Canvassing were incorporated into the MTdb. One of the first uses of these results was for creating feedback to the GUs participating in LUCA. The results from processing the Address Canvassing updates were also used for the creation of the initial census address list starting in July 2009, the initial Universe Control and Management (UC&M) file. Printing of the questionnaires used this address list.

Group Quarters

The results of Address Canvassing also contributed to the universe for the next operation, which was Group Quarters Validation (GQV). The procedures for creating the address list of GQs were significantly different for the 2010 Census as opposed to previous censuses. In order to reduce duplication and geographic data errors, the address lists of HUs and GQs were integrated in the MTdb. The list of potential GQs going into GQV was the accumulation of GQ addresses from Census 2000, GQ addresses acquired from various sources, and addresses listed as Other Living Quarters (potential GQs) in Address Canvassing. Cases designated as GQs through other sources were intended to be sent to GQV regardless of the Address Canvassing status. However, it was discovered during processing of the LUCA updates that GUs often listed apartment buildings or commercial units as GQs. The schedule for completing GQV, in October 2009, was one of the riskiest in the census. For these units to remain on the list of units to be checked in GQV put timely completion of the operation at risk, and thus, the entire census schedule. Therefore, from the LUCA updates making their way to GQV, only the units with facility names that included special key names known to be associated with group quarters were designated for follow-up in GQV unless they were also designated as possible GQs in Address Canvassing. The addresses in GQV could receive an action of GQ—along with the type of GQ, HU, nonresidential, vacant, transient (meaning the location was connected to a geographic area that should be enumerated in the Enumeration at Transitory Locations operation), delete, or duplicate.

The results from GQV were processed in November 2009. Updates were made to the initial UC&M, resulting in the enumeration UC&M, or the full census universe. Units that were marked as housing units

in GQV were designated as adds to the initial UC&M universe. Other adds to this universe resulted from DSF updates that had occurred between the creation of the Address List for Address Canvassing and the creation of the enumeration UC&M. There were three DSFs contributing new adds to this UC&M file. A supplemental printing of addressed questionnaires resulted from this updated file. These questionnaires were either added to the mail stream at the point that questionnaires were delivered by the USPS or sent to the Local Census Offices in those areas where the added addresses occurred in Update/Leave areas.

Update/Leave

Update/Leave (U/L) is an operation in which questionnaires are hand-delivered due to potential problems with postal delivery of addresses. The presence of staff in the field for this delivery allows the simultaneous updating of the address lists and maps. Addresses on the address list in U/L areas received the actions of verify, correction, nonresidential, delete, or duplicate. Maps could also receive updates. The operation occurred between March 1 and April 2, 2010. There were approximately 12 million housing units in stateside U/L areas, and Puerto Rico (about 1.6 million addresses) was entirely U/L. There was no check on the deletes and duplicates designated in this operation because the operation was performed on paper and there was a timing issue with processing. The status of nonresponding units that were in the enumeration universe was checked in the later Nonresponse Followup operation.

Nonresponse Followup

Nonresponse Followup (NRFU) is the operation in which nonresponding households from both mailout/mailback and U/L areas are followed up and enumerated, if possible. Other options within NRFU are to mark the unit vacant (either a regular vacant or seasonal), delete, or duplicate. It is also possible to add units and perform the enumeration on them. The maps also may be updated. The status of regular vacants and deletes is checked in the subsequent operation, the Vacant/Delete Check.

Other Address and Geocoding Operations

No additional updates were made to the enumeration universe in the UC&M before the start of NRFU. However, there were still operations and processes adding addresses to the MTdb, or in some cases, adding geographic data that allowed the addresses to be included in the census. These were: (1) LUCA Appeals; (2) New Construction; (3) HU Address Review; (4) Count Review; (5) Spring 2010 DSF; (6) newly geocoded addresses; (7) addresses resulting from a follow-up of INFO-COMMs (standardized forms used to document problems, issues, and unusual situations or to ask questions about procedures and other work-related matters by field staff) submitted during Address Canvassing; and (8) U/L added addresses.

LUCA Appeals was a process where a GU that participated in LUCA submitted challenges to the outputs from Address Canvassing. The challenged addresses were reviewed, and those that were approved were accepted back onto the census list.

New Construction was an effort similar to LUCA in which the participating GU submitted addresses that represented newly constructed and livable housing.

The HU Address Review was a headquarters review of addresses coming from a variety of sources. In general, these were people who reported situations, such as large apartment buildings missing from the census universe, where the report made it to headquarters personnel. Staff in the Geography division researched these address submissions to determine if they were truly missing from the census address list and, if so, why. When it was found that addresses should be included on the census address list and did not duplicate other addresses already on the census address list, they were submitted for processing in the same format as files from the New Construction and Count Review programs.

Count Review was another effort undertaken with governmental representatives with an eye toward identifying housing that was missing from the list.

The Spring 2010 DSF contained mailable addresses as of February 2010. Residential addresses appearing on this list that were not already included in the MTdb were assumed to represent mostly newly constructed units. For the next source of addresses on this update, there were a few million addresses residing on the MTdb that had not yet been geocoded. It was assumed that these addresses would be added in Address Canvassing if they truly existed.

However, when Address Canvassing was completed and only about half of the addresses had been added in the operation, and at the same time there were some concerns about the coverage of the list, the Census Bureau undertook an independent effort in early 2010 to find geocodes for these units after first checking that the addresses were not represented on the list in another form.

The next addition of addresses resulted from Address Canvassing INFO-COMMs. The design of the automated instrument did not allow for units to be added during the Quality Control (QC) phase of the operation if the assignment had passed QC. Nevertheless, in some areas QC staff found large numbers of missing addresses that were not picked up within the QC sample. They filled out an INFO-COMM to apprise the local office staff of the situation. In early 2010, there was an effort to identify which of these cases were really missing units and where they should be added to the list. An input file that mimicked the inputs of the other operations adding addresses was created for these units to be added to the census list in this process, as well.

The final source of new addresses listed here was U/L adds. These are units that did not appear on the list used for U/L but that were identified as valid in the field. Questionnaires were delivered to these units, and updates were made to the MTdb based on the results of this operation. However, the processing of U/L actions could not be completed in time to update the NRFU universe without automation. Thus, in order to perform enumeration on U/L adds for households that did not return the form, the units needed to be included in the subsequent updated universe.

Vacant/Delete Check

These addresses just described made it into the enumeration universe for the first time for the Vacant/Delete Check (VDC). Not all of these addresses required a visit for enumeration during the VDC. In particular, if a householder at an address added during U/L mailed in the form in time, no additional visit was required. In addition, an operation dubbed the Late Add Mailing resulted in many of these addresses being mailed forms earlier than enumeration would have occurred. In particular, the LUCA Appeals addresses, the addresses from the most recent DSF that were geocoded to a block, and the addresses that were newly geocoded during the geocoding research were placed on a file for which questionnaires were printed and mailed. A unique processing ID was printed on each of these questionnaires, which enabled the questionnaires to be linked up to the census ID that was used when the units were added to the VDC universe. This also allowed for the information about receipt of a questionnaire to be passed back to the universe file and removed from the universe of follow-up cases. Therefore, the final list of units requiring follow-up and potential enumeration in VDC were the regular vacants and deletes as designated in NRFU and the new units added from the seven sources listed above for which no questionnaire was received by the time of universe creation. The universe of addresses printed within the address registers were all units that appeared in the enumeration universe plus the units added from the seven sources listed. One category of new address that did not appear on the VDC listing pages, due to timing, were the units that were added during NRFU.

Field Verification

There was one final check of particular addresses in the field. This operation is called Field Verification, and it was performed in the 2010 Census much as it was in Census 2000. Only specific addresses within the entire universe of addresses were acted on during this status check. Units designated for follow-up in this operation received a status of valid (or verify), delete, or duplicate. The addresses in the universe for this check in the 2010 Census included two categories of cases. The first was a check of new addresses that resulted from Be Counted forms or calls to the Telephone Questionnaire Assistance line that did not

have a related census ID. These addresses needed to be verified in the field before they were added to the census. They must be associated with a particular block before they could be sent for field work. The second category of cases was units that potentially needed to be removed from the universe based on the identification of duplicated persons in those units. Person duplication occurs for many reasons, one of which is duplication of housing units on the address list. Units linked by person matching that are within a close geographic area have been found in testing to be highly associated with housing-level problems. However, there are other situations that can lead to such person duplication that are not housing unit duplication, so these units identified as potential duplicates needed to be field checked before they could be safely removed from the census address list. For those units that were designated as duplicates, an indicator of which unit on the list that unit duplicated was collected.

Remote Areas

The descriptions above cover the vast majority of housing units in the United States and in all of Puerto Rico. However, there are some particularly remote or problematic areas that were designated for other types of enumeration. The first of these to start was Remote Alaska. In this operation, enumeration was scheduled to occur in fishing and hunting villages before the ice broke and the villagers scattered from their winter homes. Other areas in Alaska that were remote but where the population is stationary were designated for Remote Update/Enumerate. The methodology is the same for these two operations. The incoming address list was based on what was there during Census 2000. Updates were made to the address list and maps, and the households were enumerated at the same time. An area of Maine was also designated for Remote Update/Enumerate.

Some areas of the country (covering about 1.5 million addresses) were designated for Update/Enumerate. In these areas, Address Canvassing was completed, but it was felt that enumeration by Mailout/Mailback or U/L would have been problematic. These areas could be seasonal housing, federally designated tribal areas, or areas with particularly low predicted response rates based on various demographic factors. In Update/Enumerate, as in Remote Update/Enumerate and Remote Alaska, updates were made to the address list and maps at the same time that enumeration was completed. In general, this is the last operation that occurs in these areas, although it is possible for units in the Field Verification universe to be in these areas.

GROUP QUARTERS ENUMERATION

A list of nonstandard housing, such as college dormitories and group homes, was tracked in the MTdb in conjunction with the housing unit list. The list of these GQs was compiled from various sources, including the Census 2000 list of GQs, LUCA participants, the Federal-State Cooperative for Population Estimates, and Address Canvassing. QV of these addresses occurred in October 2009, as described above. The units that remained GQs after this check were included in Group Quarters Advance Visit (QAV), and then Group Quarters Enumeration (QGE). In QGE, individual census questionnaires—meaning individual questionnaires for each person—were distributed at the GQs and collected by the field staff. A count of persons associated with a particular GQ resulted from this operation.

SERVICE-BASED ENUMERATION AND ENUMERATION AT TRANSITORY LOCATIONS

Service-Based Enumeration (SBE) was designed to account for the enumeration of persons without a usual residence that use service facilities (i.e., shelters, soup kitchens, and mobile food vans). In the 2010 Census, 3 days (March 29–31) were designated for these enumeration activities. Different types of facilities were designated for different days. Only persons using the service facility on the interview day were enumerated at that location. It was possible for people to be counted in more than one location due to use of different facilities on subsequent days. There is an unduplication of SBE persons for the purpose of minimizing this duplication.

People experiencing homelessness could also complete a Be Counted form and check the box indicating this status. To the extent that such persons could be associated with a state and county based on the information provided on the form, they will be counted at a Group Quarters within that state and county.

Certain areas were designated for Enumeration at Transitory Locations (ETL). These included RV parks and marinas where people were living as of Census Day if people living in these locations had no other permanent place to stay. The locations where ETL took place were designated in GQAV. When people were enumerated in ETL, the particular location was considered a housing unit.

CONFIDENTIALITY OF THE DATA

The Census Bureau has modified some data in this data release to protect confidentiality. Title 13 U.S. Code, Section 9, prohibits the Census Bureau from publishing results in which an individual's data can be identified.

The Census Bureau's internal Disclosure Review Board monitors the disclosure review process and sets the confidentiality rules for all data releases. A checklist approach is used to ensure that all potential risks are considered and addressed. A list of possible concerns is created and the Disclosure Review Board makes sure that the appropriate steps are taken to assure the confidentiality of the data.

Title 13 U.S. Code

Title 13 of the U.S. Code authorizes the Census Bureau to conduct surveys and censuses and mandates that any information obtained from private individuals and establishments remains confidential. Section 9 of Title 13 prohibits the Census Bureau from releasing "any publication whereby the data furnished by any particular establishment or individual under this title can be identified." Section 214 of Title 13, as modified by the Federal Sentencing Reform Act, imposes a fine of not more than \$250,000 and/or imprisonment of not more than 5 years for publication or communication in violation of Section 9.

Disclosure Avoidance

Disclosure avoidance is the process of disguising data to protect confidentiality. A disclosure of data occurs when someone can use published statistical information to identify an individual who provided information under a pledge of confidentiality. Using disclosure avoidance, the Census Bureau modifies or removes all of the characteristics that put confidential information at risk for disclosure. Although it may appear that a table shows information about a specific individual, the Census Bureau has taken steps (such as data swapping) to disguise the original data while making sure the results are useful.

Data Swapping

Data swapping is a method of disclosure avoidance designed to protect confidentiality in tables of frequency data (the number or percentage of the population with certain characteristics). Data swapping is done by editing the source data or exchanging records for a sample of cases. A sample of households is selected and matched on a set of selected key variables with households in neighboring geographic areas (geographic areas with a small population) that have similar characteristics (same number of adults, same number of children, etc.). Because the swap often occurs within a geographic area with a small population, there is no effect on the marginal totals for the geographic area with a small population or for totals that include data from multiple geographic areas with small populations. Because of data swapping, users should not assume that tables with cells having a value of one or two reveal information about specific individuals.

NONSAMPLING ERROR

In any large-scale statistical operation, such as the 2010 Census, human- and computer-related errors occur. These errors are commonly referred to as nonsampling errors. Such errors include not enumerating every household or every person in the population, not obtaining all required information from the respondents, obtaining incorrect or inconsistent information, and recording information incorrectly. In

addition, errors can occur during the field review of the enumerators' work, during clerical handling of the census questionnaires, or during the electronic processing of the questionnaires.

While it is impossible to completely eliminate nonsampling error from an operation as large and complex as the decennial census, the Census Bureau attempts to control the sources of such error during the collection and processing operations. Described below are the primary sources of nonsampling error and the programs instituted to control this error in the 2010 Census. The success of these programs, however, was contingent upon how well the instructions actually were carried out during the census.

Types of Nonsampling Error

Nonresponse

Nonresponse to particular questions on the census questionnaire or the failure to obtain any information for a housing unit allows for the introduction of bias into the data because the characteristics of the nonrespondents have not been observed and may differ from those reported by respondents. As a result, any imputation procedure using respondent data may not completely reflect these differences either at the elemental level (individual person or housing unit) or on the average. Some protection against the introduction of large biases is afforded by minimizing nonresponse. Characteristics for the nonresponses were imputed by using reported data for a person or housing unit with similar characteristics.

Respondent and Enumerator Error

The person answering the mail questionnaire for a household or responding to the questions posed by an enumerator could serve as a source of error, although the question wording was extensively tested in several experimental studies prior to the census. The mail respondent may overlook or misunderstand a question or answer a question in a way that cannot be interpreted correctly by the data capture system. The enumerator may also misinterpret or otherwise incorrectly record information given by a respondent or may fail to collect some of the information for a person or household. To control problems such as these with the field enumeration, the work of enumerators was monitored carefully. Field staff were prepared for their tasks by using standardized training packages that included hands-on experience in using census materials. A sample of the households interviewed by each enumerator were reinterviewed to control for the possibility of fabricated data being submitted by enumerators.

Processing Error

The many phases involved in processing the census data represent potential sources for the introduction of nonsampling error. The processing of the census questionnaires completed by enumerators included field review by the crew leader, check-in, and transmittal of completed questionnaires. No field reviews were done on the mail return questionnaires for this census.

Error may also be introduced by the misinterpretation of data by the data capture system or the failure to capture all the information that the respondents or enumerators provided on the forms. Write-in entries go through coding operations, which may also be a source of processing error in the data. Many of the various field, coding, and computer operations undergo a number of quality control checks to help ensure their accurate application.

Reduction of Nonsampling Error

To reduce various types of nonsampling errors, a number of techniques were implemented during the planning, development of the mailing address list, data collection, and data processing activities. Quality assurance methods were used throughout the data collection and processing phases of the census to improve the quality of the data. A reinterview program was implemented to minimize the errors in the data collection phase for enumerator-filled questionnaires.

Several coverage improvement programs were implemented during the development of the census address list and census enumeration and processing to minimize undercoverage of the population and housing units. These programs were developed based on experience from previous decennial censuses and results from the 2010 Census testing cycle.

- Be Counted questionnaires, unaddressed forms requesting all questionnaire items plus a few additional items, were available in public locations for people who believed they were not otherwise counted.
- An introductory letter was sent to all mailout/mailback addresses and many addresses in update/leave areas prior to the mailing of the census form. A reminder postcard was also sent to these addresses.
- A replacement questionnaire was sent to nonresponding addresses in selected areas.
- Bilingual English/Spanish questionnaires were sent to all addresses in selected areas.
- Forms in Spanish, Chinese (simplified), Korean, Russian, and Vietnamese were mailed to those who requested them and Language Assistance Guides were available in 59 languages.
- A well-publicized toll-free phone number was available to answer questions about the forms, and responses could be taken over the phone.
- Under the LUCA program, local officials had the opportunity to address specific concerns about the accuracy and completeness of the address list.
- A Coverage Followup (CFU) telephone interview operation was implemented with the express purpose of improving within household coverage. Cases were telephoned when there was a discrepancy between the number in the count of persons box and the number of persons with data. A household-level undercoverage question was added to the questionnaire, and person-level overcoverage questions were also added. Certain categories of households checking these boxes were also selected for CFU for roster clarification. In addition, large households, or those with more than six household members, were selected for inclusion in CFU for the purpose of collecting full demographic data for persons beyond the first six.

Resolving Multiple Responses

With multiple ways for people to initiate or complete their enumeration, as well as the field follow-up operations, it was very likely that some households would be enumerated more than once. A special computer process was implemented to control the extent of this type of nonsampling error by resolving situations where more than one form was received from an address. The process consisted of several steps. Addresses that had more than one viable return were analyzed. Household data from one form were chosen as the household data to use in subsequent census processing. There are situations in which persons can then be added to the household roster if they are not already represented there. These are the cases in which a Be Counted form for a partial household was submitted for the same address, and when an enumeration operation discovers a person who should be counted at a different address (a Usual Home Elsewhere) from the address being enumerated.

DATA EDITING

The objective of the processing operation was to produce a set of data that describes the population as accurately and clearly as possible. As with Census 2000, information on 2010 Census questionnaires generally was not edited for consistency, completeness, and acceptability during field data collection nor during data capture operations. Enumerator-filled questionnaires were reviewed by census crew leaders and local office clerks for adherence to specified procedures. No clerical review of mail return questionnaires was done to ensure that the information on the form could be data captured, nor were households contacted to collect data that were missing from census returns as in previous censuses.

Most census questionnaires received by mail from respondents as well as those filled by enumerators were processed through a new contractor-built image scanning system that used optical mark and character recognition to convert the responses into computer files. The optical character recognition, or OCR, process used several pattern and context checks to estimate accuracy thresholds for each write-in field. The system also used edits on interpreted write-in responses to decide whether the field values read by the machine interpretation were acceptable. If the value read had a lower than acceptable accuracy threshold or was outside of the edit range, the image of the item was displayed to a keyer, who then entered the response.

To control the creation of possibly erroneous persons from questionnaires completed incorrectly or containing stray marks, an edit on the number of persons indicated on each mail return and enumerator-filled questionnaire was implemented as part of the data capture system. In addition, a new edit identified questionnaires with information written outside of the response boxes. Detection of either of these conditions by the edits subsystem resulted in the review of the questionnaire image at a workstation by an operator who ensured that the person data were captured fully and correctly.

At Census Bureau headquarters, the data records were subjected to a computer edit that identified households exhibiting a possible coverage problem and those with more than six household members. Attempts were made to contact these households on the telephone to correct the count inconsistency and to collect the census data for those people for whom there was no room on the questionnaire.

Count Imputation

Once census processing is completed, each address included in the census data collection has to be classified as a nonexistent unit, a vacant unit, or an occupied housing unit. Records that are classified as an occupied unit also need a reported number of residents. This information is necessary to have a complete count of the population and housing units in the United States as of Census Day. Because of the complexity of census operations, there are records that do not have such information by the end of the follow-up activities and data processing. To fill in this missing information, the Census Bureau conducted count imputation, which assigns a unit status and household size to records without such information. This process also included assigning household size to occupied units without household size information. Count imputation processing did not include group quarters.

In count imputation, all the records in the enumeration universe were partitioned within a designated geographical area into small groups based on certain characteristics. For each small group, a probability distribution of unit status and size from the records that had this information was created. Then, the distribution was used to impute for the missing data status and/or household size.

General Imputation Rules

The final automated edit and imputation processes determined the final values of questionnaire data items for records with missing or invalid values in collected data. Imputations, which were needed most often when an entry for a given item was missing, included three general procedures known as assignments, allocations, and substitution. Assignments and allocations were imputations of characteristic items on an item-by-item basis, whereas the substitution process imputed data for up to six persons in a household at one time. Each of these procedures ensured the completeness and consistency of the data by providing acceptable codes for missing or unacceptable entries.

The first step in the edit process was to assign acceptable codes in place of unacceptable entries or blanks when acceptable data were found for that same person. When one characteristic item reported for a person was inconsistent with other information provided for that same person, acceptable codes or values that were consistent with one item of reported information were assigned. The edit procedures also assigned race or Hispanic origin from a matched person record in Census 2000 or in the American Community Survey (2000–2009) when these fields were missing. These assignment steps strove to ensure consistency across characteristic data.

The next step in the edit process, known as allocation, was to impute responses for missing person or housing-unit characteristic data. The general procedure for changing unacceptable entries through allocation was to derive an entry for a person (or housing unit) that was consistent with entries for another person (or housing unit) with similar characteristics. Allocation rates for census items were made available with the published census data.

Another way corrections are made during the edit and imputation process was through substitution; that is, the replication of a full set of characteristics for people in a household. When there was an indication that a household was occupied by a specified number of people but the questionnaire record contained no information for the people within the household or the occupants were not listed on the questionnaire, a previously accepted household of the same size was selected as a substitute. The full set of characteristics of the substitute was duplicated. Counts of substituted persons and the occupied housing units containing substituted persons were made available with the published census data.

Chapter 8.

User Updates

User updates supply data users with additional or corrected information that becomes available after the technical documentation or files are prepared. They are issued in a numbered series and are available in portable document format (PDF) on our Web site at <www.census.gov>. Please file the user updates cover sheet behind this notice. If there are technical documentation replacement pages, they should be filed in their proper location and the original pages should be destroyed.

Appendix A.

Geographic Terms and Concepts

Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-5
Alaska Native Village (ANV) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-5
Alaska Native Village Statistical Area (ANVSA) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-8
American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area	A-5
American Indian Off-Reservation Trust Land (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-7
American Indian Reservation (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-6
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-6
American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Codes (see Codes for Geographic Entities)	A-13
American Samoa (see Island Areas of the United States)	A-20
Area Measurement	A-9
Barrio (see Puerto Rico)	A-22
Barrio-Pueblo (see Puerto Rico)	A-22
Block	A-10
Block Group	A-10
Borough (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity; see County Subdivision; see Place)	A-16
Boundary Changes	A-11
Census Area (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity)	A-16
Census Block (see Block)	A-10
Census Bureau Codes (see Codes for Geographic Entities)	A-14
Census County Division (CCD) (see County Subdivision)	A-18
Census Designated Place (CDP) (see Place)	A-21
Census Division (see also Census Region)	A-12
Census Region (see also Census Division)	A-12
Census Subarea (see County Subdivision)	A-18
Census Tract	A-12
Central Place (see Urban and Rural)	A-25
City (see Place)	A-21
City and Borough (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity; see Place)	A-16
Codes for Geographic Entities	A-13
Combined New England City and Town Area (see Core Based Statistical Area)	A-15
Combined Statistical Area (CSA) (see Core Based Statistical Area)	A-15
Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (see Island Areas of the United States)	A-20
Comparability (see Boundary Changes)	A-11
Comunidad (see Puerto Rico)	A-22
Congressional District (CD)	A-14
Consolidated City	A-14
Core Based Statistical Area	A-15
County or Statistically Equivalent Entity	A-16
County Subdivision	A-17
Geographic Terms and Concepts	A-1

Density (see Population and Housing Unit Density)	A-22
District (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity)	A-16
Division (see Census Division)	A-12
Extended Place (see Urban and Rural)	A-25
FIPS Class Codes (see Geographic Area Attributes)	A-18
FIPS Codes (see Codes for Geographic Entities)	A-13
Functional Status (see Geographic Area Attributes)	A-19
Geographic Area Attributes	A-18
Geographic Hierarchy (see Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data)	A-4
Geographic Names Information System (GNIS)	A-20
Geographic Names Information System Identifier (GNIS ID) (see Codes for Geographic Entities)	A-20
Geographic Presentation (see Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data)	A-4
Guam (see Island Areas of the United States)	A-20
Hawaiian Home Land (HHL) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-7
Hierarchical Presentation (see Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data)	A-4
Incorporated Place (see Place; see County Subdivision)	A-21
Independent City (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity; see Place)	A-16
Independent Place (see County Subdivision; see Place)	A-17
Internal Point (see Geographic Area Attributes)	A-19
Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data	A-3
Inventory Presentation (see Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data)	A-4
Island (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity)	A-16
Island Areas of the United States	A-20
Joint-Use Areas (see American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, and Hawaiian Home Land)	A-7
Land Area (see Area Measurement)	A-9
Legal/Statistical Area Description (see Geographic Area Attributes)	A-19
MAF/TIGER (Master Address File/Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing) Database	A-20
Metropolitan Division (see Core Based Statistical Area)	A-15
Metropolitan Statistical Area (see Core Based Statistical Area)	A-15
Micropolitan Statistical Area (see Core Based Statistical Area)	A-15
Minor Civil Division (MCD) (see County Subdivision)	A-17
Municipality (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity; see Place)	A-16
Municipio (see Puerto Rico; see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity)	A-22
Names of Geographic Entities (see Geographic Area Attributes)	A-19
National Standard Feature Identifier (see Codes for Geographic Entities; see Geographic Names Information System [GNIS ID])	A-13
New England City and Town Area (NECTA) (see Core Based Statistical Area)	A-16
New England City and Town Area Division (see Core Based Statistical Area)	A-16
Northern Mariana Islands (see Island Areas of the United States)	A-20
Off-Reservation Trust Land (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-7
Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-8
Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) Joint-Use Area (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-8
Outlying Areas (see Island Areas of the United States)	A-20
Parish (see County or Statistically Equivalent Entity)	A-16

Place	A-21
Place Within Consolidated City (see Place)	A-21
Population and Housing Unit Density	A-22
Principal City (see Core Based Statistical Area)	A-16
Public Use Microdata Area	A-22
Puerto Rico	A-22
Region (see Census Region)	A-12
Rural (see Urban and Rural)	A-25
School District (Elementary, Secondary, and Unified)	A-23
State or Statistically Equivalent Entity	A-23
State Designated American Indian Statistical Area (SDAISA) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-5
State Designated Tribal Statistical Area (SDTSA) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-8
State Legislative District (Upper and Lower Chambers)	A-23
Subbarrio (see Puerto Rico)	A-22
Subminor Civil Division	A-13
Town (see County Subdivision; see Place)	A-17
Township (see County Subdivision)	A-17
Tract (see Census Tract)	A-12
Tribal Block Group (see Block Group)	A-24
Tribal Census Tract (see Census Tract)	A-24
Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA) (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-9
Trust Land (see American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area)	A-5
United States	A-25
United States Minor Outlying Islands (see Island Areas of the United States)	A-20
United States Virgin Islands (see Island Areas of the United States)	A-20
Unorganized Territory (see County Subdivision)	A-18
Urban (see Urban and Rural)	A-25
Urban and Rural	A-25
Urban Cluster (UC) (see Urban and Rural)	A-25
Urban Growth Area (UGA)	A-26
Urbanized Area (UA) (see Urban and Rural)	A-25
Village (see Place)	A-21
Voting District	A-26
Water Area (see Area Measurement)	A-9
ZIP Code (see ZIP Code Tabulation Area)	A-26
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (ZCTA)	A-26
Zona Urbana (see Puerto Rico)	A-22

INTRODUCTION

This document provides definitions of geographic terms and concepts as well as a description of the different methods used to present information for geographic entities in U.S. Census Bureau data products. This document contains definitions for all geographic area terms and concepts recognized by the Census Bureau and that may appear in any Census Bureau product presenting demographic and housing data (geographic terms and concepts unique to the economic census and other specialized surveys and censuses are not included in this document). **The inclusion of a particular term or concept in this**

document does not imply that data for that geographic entity or attribute appear in each data product. For instance, data for tribal census tracts and tribal block groups will appear only in products providing data according to the American Indian Nation-based geographic hierarchy (see [Figure A-2](#)). As another example, because urban areas are defined on the basis of decennial census population counts, data for urban areas do not appear in initial decennial census data products. In addition, the description of both the hierarchical and inventory approaches to presenting data for geographic entities does not imply that both formats are used in each data product.

GEOGRAPHIC PRESENTATION OF DATA

In Census Bureau data products, geographic entities usually are presented in a hierarchical arrangement or as an inventory listing.

Hierarchical Presentation

A hierarchical geographic presentation shows the geographic entities in a superior/subordinate structure. This structure is derived from the legal, administrative, or areal relationships of the entities. The hierarchical structure is depicted in report tables by means of indentation. For computer-readable media, the hierarchy is shown in the descriptive name applied to a summary level, with the hierarchy in order separated by hyphens. An example of hierarchical presentation is the census geographic hierarchy consisting of census block, within block group, within census tract, within place, within county subdivision, within county, within state. Graphically, this is shown as:

State
 County
 County subdivision
 Place (or part)
 Census tract (or part)
 Block group (or part)
 Block

[Figure A-1](#), which is a diagram of the geographic hierarchy, presents this information as a series of nesting relationships. For example, a line joining the lower-level entity place and the higher-level entity state means that a place cannot cross a state boundary; a line linking census tract and county means that a census tract cannot cross a county line; and so forth. There is no implied hierarchy between different line tracks; for example, census tract nests within county, but it may cross a county subdivision boundary even though county subdivision also nests within county.

Inventory Presentation

An inventory presentation of geographic entities is one in which all entities of the same type are shown in alphabetical, code, or geographic sequence, without reference to their hierarchical relationships. Generally, an inventory presentation shows totals for entities that may be split in a hierarchical presentation, such as place, census tract, or block group. An example of a series of inventory presentations is state, followed by all the counties in that state, followed by all the places in that state. Graphically, this is shown as:

State

County A
County B
County C

Place X
Place Y
Place Z

Nation-Based Hierarchies

Exceptions to the standard hierarchical presentation occur for entities that do not necessarily nest within states, most notably American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas and core based statistical areas.

American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area (AIANNHA) Hierarchy

Because federally recognized American Indian areas can cross state lines, a separate American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian area (AIANNHA) hierarchy exists for these areas. For instance, the following American Indian entities can cross state lines: federally recognized American Indian reservations and/or off-reservation trust lands, tribal subdivisions, tribal designated statistical areas, tribal census tracts, and tribal block groups. National summary data for American Indian reservations or statistical areas may be presented as an alphabetical listing of names followed by the state portions of each area. Also, a tribal census tract or tribal block group may be located in more than one state or county. Data for tribal census tracts and tribal block groups are presented only in Census Bureau products utilizing the AIANNHA hierarchy and are not present in products utilizing the standard census geographic hierarchy.

The diagram in [Figure A-2](#) shows geographic relationships among geographic entities in the AIANNHA hierarchy. It does not show the geographic levels county, county subdivision, and place, among others, because AIANNHAs do not necessarily nest within them.

DEFINITIONS OF GEOGRAPHIC ENTITIES, TERMS, AND CONCEPTS

The definitions below are for geographic entities and concepts that the Census Bureau includes in its standard data products. Not all entities, terms, and concepts are shown in any one data product.

AMERICAN INDIAN, ALASKA NATIVE, AND NATIVE HAWAIIAN AREA

There are both legal and statistical American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas (AIANNHAs) for which the Census Bureau provides data. The legal entities consist of federally recognized American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust land areas, the tribal subdivisions that can divide these entities, state-recognized American Indian reservations, Alaska Native regional corporations, and Hawaiian home lands. The statistical entities are Alaska Native village statistical areas, Oklahoma tribal statistical areas, tribal designated statistical areas, and state designated tribal statistical areas. Statistical tribal subdivisions can exist within Oklahoma tribal statistical areas. In all cases, these areas are mutually exclusive in that no AIANNHA can overlap another tribal entity, except for tribal subdivisions, which by definition subdivide some American Indian entities, and Alaska Native village statistical areas, which exist within Alaska Native regional corporations. In cases where more than one tribe claims jurisdiction over an area, the Census Bureau creates a joint-use area as a separate entity to define this area of dual claims. The following provides more detail about each of the various AIANNHAs.

Legal Entities

Alaska Native regional corporations (ANRCs) were created pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) (Pub. L. 92-203, 85 Stat. 688 [1971]; 43 U.S.C. 1602 et seq. [2000]), enacted in 1971 as a “Regional Corporation” and organized under the laws of the state of Alaska to conduct both the for-profit and non-profit affairs of Alaska Natives within a defined region of Alaska. For the Census Bureau, ANRCs are considered legal geographic entities. Twelve ANRCs cover the entire state of Alaska except for the area within the Annette Island Reserve (a federally recognized American Indian reservation under the governmental authority of the Metlakatla Indian Community). A thirteenth ANRC represents Alaska Natives who do not live in Alaska and do not identify with any of the twelve corporations. The Census Bureau does not provide data for this thirteenth ANRC because it has no defined geographic extent and thus, it does not appear in the TIGER/Line® shapefiles. The Census Bureau offers representatives of the 12 nonprofit ANRCs in Alaska the opportunity to review and update the ANRC boundaries before each decennial census.

Each ANRC is assigned a five-digit numeric Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

American Indian reservations—Federal (federal AIRs) are areas that have been set aside by the United States for the use of tribes, the exterior boundaries of which are more particularly defined in the final tribal treaties, agreements, executive orders, federal statutes, secretarial orders, or judicial determinations. The Bureau of Indian Affairs maintains a list of all federally recognized tribal governments and makes final determination of the inventory of federal AIRs. The Census Bureau recognizes federal reservations (and associated off-reservation trust lands) as territory over which American Indian tribes have primary governmental authority. American Indian reservations can be legally described as colonies, communities, Indian colonies, Indian communities, Indian rancherias, Indian reservations, Indian villages, pueblos, rancherias, ranches, reservations, reserves, settlements, or villages. The Census Bureau contacts representatives of American Indian tribal governments to identify the boundaries for federal reservations through its annual Boundary and Annexation Survey. Federal reservations may cross state and all other area boundaries.

Each federal AIR is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 0001 through 4799 in alphabetical order of AIR names nationwide. This nation-based census code is the primary unique identifier for the AIR. Each federal AIR also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code. Because FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence within each state, the FIPS code will be different in each state for reservations that include territory in more than one state.

American Indian reservations—State (state AIRs) are reservations established by some state governments for tribes recognized by the state. A governor-appointed state liaison provides the names and boundaries for state-recognized American Indian reservations to the Census Bureau. State reservations must be defined within a single state but may cross county and other types of boundaries. Each state AIR is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9000 through 9499. Each state AIR also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code. To further identify and differentiate state-recognized American Indian areas from those that are federally recognized, the text “(state)” is appended to the AIR name.

American Indian tribal subdivisions, described as additions, administrative areas, areas, chapters, county districts, communities, districts, or segments, are legal administrative subdivisions of federally recognized American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust lands or are statistical subdivisions of Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs). These entities are internal units of self-government or administration that serve social, cultural, and/or economic purposes for the American Indians on the reservations, off-reservation trust lands, or OTSAs. The Census Bureau obtains the boundary and name information for tribal subdivisions from tribal governments. Each American Indian tribal subdivision is assigned a three-digit census code that is alphabetically in order and unique within each American Indian area, a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code assigned alphabetically within state, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code. Because FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence within each state, the FIPS code will be different in each state for tribal subdivisions that include territory in more than one state. All the summary levels that include tribal subdivisions in the presentation hierarchy will only have records for the 24 American Indian areas and two OTSAs that actually have tribal subdivisions. The list of areas and four-digit census codes is:

Code American Indian area

0335	Bois Forte Reservation, MN
0605	Cheyenne River Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, SD
0855	Crow Creek Reservation, SD
0990	Eastern Cherokee Reservation, NC
1110	Flathead Reservation, MT
1150	Fort Belknap Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, MT
1160	Fort Berthold Reservation, ND
1250	Fort Peck Indian Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, MT
1310	Gila River Indian Reservation, AZ
1505	Hopi Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, AZ
1830	Lac Vieux Desert Reservation, MI
1860	Lake Traverse Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, ND-SD
2175	Menominee Reservation, WI
2430	Navajo Nation Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, AZ-NM-UT
2490	Northern Cheyenne Indian Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, MT
2810	Pine Ridge Reservation, SD-NE
3100	Red Lake Reservation, MN
3235	Rosebud Indian Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, SD
3340	Salt River Reservation, AZ
3680	Shakopee Mdewakanton Sioux Community, MN
3935	Spirit Lake Reservation, ND
3970	Standing Rock Reservation, SD-ND
4200	Tohono O'odham Nation Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, AZ
4290	Tulalip Reservation and Off-Reservation Trust Land, WA
5550	Cherokee OTSA, OK
5590	Choctaw OTSA, OK

Hawaiian home lands (HHLs) are areas held in trust for Native Hawaiians by the state of Hawaii, pursuant to the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act of 1920, as amended. The Census Bureau obtains the names and boundaries for HHLs from state officials. The names of the home lands are based on the traditional ahupua'a names of the Crown and government lands of the Kingdom of Hawaii from which the lands were designated or from the local name for an area. Being lands held in trust, HHLs are treated as equivalent to off-reservation trust land areas with the American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator coded as "T." Each HHL is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5000 through 5499 based on the alphabetical sequence of each HHL name, a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within the state of Hawaii, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

Joint-use areas, as applied to any American Indian area by the Census Bureau, means an area that is administered jointly and/or claimed by two or more American Indian tribes. The Census Bureau designates legal joint-use areas as unique geographic entities equivalent to a reservation for the purpose of presenting statistical data. Each is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 4800 through 4999 based on the alphabetical sequence of each joint-use area name, a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within state, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code. No joint-use areas exist in multiple states.

Off-reservation trust lands are areas for which the United States holds title in trust for the benefit of a tribe (tribal trust land) or for an individual American Indian (individual trust land). Trust lands can be alienated or encumbered only by the owner with the approval of the Secretary of the Interior or his/her authorized representative. Trust lands may be located on or off a reservation; however, the Census Bureau tabulates data only for off-reservation trust lands with the off-reservation trust lands always associated with a specific federally recognized reservation and/or tribal government. As for federally recognized reservations, the Census Bureau obtains the boundaries of off-reservation trust lands from American Indian

tribal governments through its annual Boundary and Annexation Survey. The Census Bureau recognizes and tabulates data for reservations and off-reservation trust lands because American Indian tribes have primary governmental authority over these lands. The Census Bureau does not identify fee land (or land in fee simple status) or restricted fee lands as specific geographic areas.

Off-reservation trust lands are assigned a four-digit census code, a five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code that is the same as that for the reservation with which they are associated. Trust lands associated with tribes that do not have a reservation are assigned unique codes. The census code is assigned by tribal name within the range 0001 through 4799, interspersed alphabetically among the reservation names. Because FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence within each state, the FIPS code will be different in each state for off-reservation trust lands that include territory in more than one state. In decennial census data tabulations, the American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator uniquely identifies off-reservation trust lands, as well as reservation or statistical area only portions, Hawaiian home lands, and records that consist of the combination of reservation and off-reservation trust land territory.

Statistical Entities

Alaska Native village statistical areas (ANVSAs) represent the more densely settled portion of Alaska Native villages (ANVs). The ANVs constitute associations, bands, clans, communities, groups, tribes, or villages recognized pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1971 (Public Law 92-203). Because ANVs do not have boundaries that are easy to locate, the Census Bureau does not delimit ANVs. Instead, the Census Bureau presents statistical data for ANVSAs that represent the settled portion of ANVs. In addition, each ANVSA should include only an area where Alaska Natives, especially members of the defining ANV, represent a substantial proportion of the population during at least one season of the year. ANVSAs are delineated or reviewed by officials of the ANV or, if no ANV official chose to participate in the delineation process, officials of the Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC) in which the ANV is located. An ANVSA may not overlap the boundary of another ANVSA or an American Indian reservation. Each ANVSA is alphabetically assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 6000 through 7999, an alphabetically assigned state-based five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs) are statistical entities identified and delineated by the Census Bureau in consultation with federally recognized American Indian tribes that had a former reservation in Oklahoma. The boundary of an OTSA will be that of the former reservation in Oklahoma, except where modified by agreements with neighboring tribes for statistical data presentation purposes. Each OTSA is alphabetically assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5500 through 5899, an alphabetically assigned state-based five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code. Tribal subdivisions are allowed within OTSAs and exist for the 2010 Census in the Cherokee and Choctaw OTSAs.

Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA) Joint-Use Areas, as applied to OTSAs by the Census Bureau, means an area that is administered jointly and/or claimed by two or more American Indian tribes that have a delineated OTSA. The Census Bureau designates statistical joint-use areas as unique geographic entities for the purpose of presenting statistical data. Only Oklahoma tribal statistical areas have statistical joint-use areas. Each Oklahoma tribal joint-use area is alphabetically assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5900 through 5999, an alphabetically assigned state-based five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

State designated tribal statistical areas (SDTSAs—referred to as State Designated American Indian Statistical Areas for Census 2000) are statistical entities for state-recognized American Indian tribes that do not have a state-recognized land base (reservation). SDTSAs are identified and delineated for the Census Bureau by a state liaison identified by the governor's office in each state. SDTSAs generally encompass a compact and contiguous area that contains a concentration of people who identify with a

state-recognized American Indian tribe and in which there is structured or organized tribal activity. An SDTSA may not be located in more than one state and it may not include area within any other American Indian, Alaska Native, or Native Hawaiian area. Each SDTSA is alphabetically assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9500 through 9998, an alphabetically assigned state-based five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

Tribal designated statistical areas (TDSAs) are statistical entities identified and delineated for the Census Bureau by federally recognized American Indian tribes that do not currently have a federally recognized land base (reservation or off-reservation trust land). A TDSA generally encompasses a compact and contiguous area that contains a concentration of individuals who identify with a federally recognized American Indian tribe and in which there is structured or organized tribal activity. A TDSA may be located in more than one state (although none do for 2010), but it may not include area within any other American Indian, Alaska Native, or Native Hawaiian area. Each TDSA is alphabetically assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 8000 through 8999, an alphabetically assigned state-based five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code, and an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Area (AIANNHA) Codes—AIANNHAs are represented in Census Bureau products using a national four-character numeric census code field and a single alphabetic character American Indian trust land/Hawaiian home land indicator field. The census codes are assigned in alphabetical order in assigned ranges by AIANNHA type nationwide, except that joint-use areas appear at the end of the code range. Off-reservation trust lands are assigned the same code as the reservation with which they are associated. Trust lands associated with tribes that do not have a reservation are assigned codes based on tribal name. Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) codes for all AIANNHAs range from 00001 through 89999, without differentiation among the many types of areas.

The type of AIANNHA can be identified either by the census code or by the FIPS class code. The range of census codes allocated to each AIANNHA and the valid FIPS class code(s) associated with each are as follows:

AIANNHA type	Census code range	Valid FIPS class code(s)*
Federal American Indian reservation (AIR)/off-reservation trust land	0001 to 4799	D1, D2, D3, D5, D8
Joint-use federal AIR	4800 to 4999	D0
Hawaiian home land	5000 to 5499	F1
Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA)	5500 to 5899	D6
Joint-use OTSA	5900 to 5999	D0
Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA)	6000 to 7999	E1
Tribal designated statistical area (TDSA)	8000 to 8999	D6
State AIR.	9000 to 9499	D4
State designated tribal statistical area (SDTSA)	9500 to 9998	D9
AIANNHA type	American Indian, Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian area indicator	
Hawaiian home land	T	
American Indian reservation including associated off-reservation trust land	M	
American Indian reservation or statistical entity only	R	
Off-reservation trust land only	T	

* Refer to the Data Dictionary for specific value descriptions.

AREA MEASUREMENT

Area measurement data provide the size, in square units (metric and nonmetric) of geographic entities for which the Census Bureau tabulates and disseminates data. Area is calculated from the specific boundary

recorded for each entity in the Census Bureau's geographic database (see "[MAF/TIGER Database](#)"). The Census Bureau provides area measurement data for both land area and water area. The water area figures include inland, coastal, Great Lakes, and territorial sea water. Inland water consists of any lake, reservoir, pond, or similar body of water that is recorded in the Census Bureau's geographic database. It also includes any river, creek, canal, stream, or similar feature that is recorded in that database as a two-dimensional feature (rather than as a single line). The portions of the oceans and related large embayments (such as Chesapeake Bay and Puget Sound), the Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea that belong to the United States and its territories are classified as coastal and territorial waters; the Great Lakes are treated as a separate water entity. Rivers and bays that empty into these bodies of water are treated as inland water from the point beyond which they are narrower than 1 nautical mile across. Identification of land and inland, coastal, territorial, and Great Lakes waters is for data presentation purposes only and does not necessarily reflect their legal definitions.

Land and water area measurements may disagree with the information displayed on Census Bureau maps and in the MAF/TIGER database because, for area measurement purposes, hydrologic features identified as intermittent water, glacier, or swamp are reported as land area. The water area measurement reported for some geographic entities includes water that is not included in any lower-level geographic entity. Therefore, because water is contained only in a higher-level geographic entity, summing the water measurements for all the component lower-level geographic entities will not yield the water area of that higher-level entity. This occurs, for example, where water is associated with a county but is not within the legal boundary of any county subdivision. The accuracy of any area measurement data is limited by the accuracy inherent in (1) the location and shape of the various boundary information in the MAF/TIGER database, (2) the identification, and classification of water bodies coupled with the location and shapes of the shorelines of water bodies in that database, and (3) rounding affecting the last digit in all operations that compute and/or sum the area measurements.

BLOCK

Blocks (Census Blocks) are statistical areas bounded by visible features, such as streets, roads, streams, and railroad tracks, and by nonvisible boundaries, such as selected property lines and city, township, school district, and county limits and short line-of-sight extensions of streets and roads. Generally, census blocks are small in area; for example, a block in a city bounded on all sides by streets. Census blocks in suburban and rural areas may be large, irregular, and bounded by a variety of features, such as roads, streams, and transmission lines. In remote areas, census blocks may encompass hundreds of square miles. Census blocks cover the entire territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas. Census blocks nest within all other tabulated census geographic entities and are the basis for all tabulated data.

Census Block Numbers—Census blocks are numbered uniquely with a four-digit census block number from 0000 to 9999 within census tract, which nest within state and county. The first digit of the census block number identifies the block group. Block numbers beginning with a zero (in Block Group 0) are only associated with water-only areas.

BLOCK GROUP

Block Groups (BGs) are statistical divisions of census tracts, are generally defined to contain between 600 and 3,000 people, and are used to present data and control block numbering. A block group consists of clusters of blocks within the same census tract that have the same first digit of their four-digit census block number. For example, blocks 3001, 3002, 3003, . . . , 3999 in census tract 1210.02 belong to BG 3 in that census tract. Most BGs were delineated by local participants in the Census Bureau's Participant Statistical Areas Program. The Census Bureau delineated BGs only where a local or tribal government declined to participate, and a regional organization or State Data Center was not available to participate.

A BG usually covers a contiguous area. Each census tract contains at least one BG, and BGs are uniquely numbered within the census tract. Within the standard census geographic hierarchy, BGs never cross state, county, or census tract boundaries but may cross the boundaries of any other geographic entity. Tribal

census tracts and tribal BGs are separate and unique geographic areas defined within federally recognized American Indian reservations and can cross state and county boundaries (see [“Tribal Census Tract”](#) and [“Tribal Block Group”](#)). The tribal census tracts and tribal block groups may be completely different from the census tracts and block groups defined by state and county.

Block Group Codes—BGs have a valid code range of 0 through 9. BGs beginning with a zero only contain water area and are generally in coastal and Great Lakes water and territorial seas, but also in larger inland water bodies. For the 2010 Census, a block group 0 for the water portion can be delineated in any census tract and not just those census tracts also defined to only include water area. This is a change from Census 2000, when block groups coded 0 only existed in census tracts with a code of 0. To differentiate between county-based block groups and tribal block groups, the codes for tribal block groups use an alphabetic character (see [“Tribal Block Group”](#)).

BOUNDARY CHANGES

Many of the legal and statistical entities for which the Census Bureau tabulates decennial census data have had boundary changes between Census 2000 and the 2010 Census; that is, between January 1, 2000, and January 1, 2010. Boundary changes to legal entities result from:

1. Annexations to or detachments from legally established governmental units.
2. Mergers or consolidations of two or more governmental units.
3. Establishment of new governmental units.
4. Disincorporations or disorganizations of existing governmental units.
5. Changes in treaties or executive orders and governmental action placing additional lands in trust.
6. Decisions by federal, state, and local courts.
7. Redistricting for congressional districts and state legislative districts.
8. Ancillary changes to legal or statistical areas as a result of annexations and detachments; for example, reduction of territory for a census designated place as the result of an annexation by an adjacent incorporated place.
9. Changes to correct errors or more accurately place boundaries relative to visible features.
10. Changes to statistical areas as the result of concept or criteria changes.

All legal boundaries used for the 2010 Census are those reported to the Census Bureau to be in effect as of January 1, 2010. The statistical area boundaries also reflect a January 1, 2010, date for delineation. The legal boundaries are collected through various surveys and programs: the Boundary and Annexation Survey, Redistricting Data Program, and the School District Review Program. There is a Geographic Change User Note Indicator in data files that identifies entities for which there have been changes to boundaries or data attributes (for example, legal/statistical area description or code) between the two censuses.

Statistical entity boundaries generally are reviewed by local, state, or tribal governments and can have changes to adjust boundaries to visible features to better define the geographic area each encompasses or to account for shifts and changes in the population distribution within an area. Where statistical areas have a relationship to legal area boundaries, complementary updates occur; for example, removing territory from a census designated place if annexed to an incorporated place or contracting a tribal designated statistical area if the area is added to an American Indian reservation.

The historical counts shown for states, counties, county subdivisions, places, American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas, and other areas are not updated for boundary changes and thus, reflect the population and housing units in each entity as delineated at the time of each decennial census.

CENSUS DIVISION

Census Divisions are groupings of states and the District of Columbia that are subdivisions of the four census regions (see “Census Region”). There are nine census divisions, and each is identified by a single-digit census code. Puerto Rico and the Island Areas are not part of any census region or census division. For a list of all census regions, census divisions, and their constituent states, see [Figure A-3](#).

CENSUS REGION

Census Regions are groupings of states and the District of Columbia that subdivide the United States for the presentation of census data. There are four census regions—Northeast, Midwest, South, and West. Each of the four census regions is divided into two or more census divisions (see “Census Division”). Each census region is identified by a single-digit census code. Puerto Rico and the Island Areas are not part of any census region or census division. For a list of all census regions, census divisions, and their constituent states, see [Figure A-3](#).

CENSUS TRACT

Census Tracts are small, relatively permanent statistical subdivisions of a county or equivalent entity that are updated by local participants prior to each decennial census as part of the Census Bureau’s Participant Statistical Areas Program. The Census Bureau delineates census tracts in situations where no local participant existed or where state, local, or tribal governments declined to participate. The primary purpose of census tracts is to provide a stable set of geographic units for the presentation of statistical data.

Census tracts generally have a population size between 1,200 and 8,000 people, with an optimum size of 4,000 people. A census tract usually covers a contiguous area; however, the spatial size of census tracts varies widely depending on the density of settlement. Census tract boundaries are delineated with the intention of being maintained over a long time so that statistical comparisons can be made from census to census. Census tracts occasionally are split due to population growth or merged as a result of substantial population decline.

Census tract boundaries generally follow visible and identifiable features. They may follow nonvisible legal boundaries, such as minor civil division (MCD) or incorporated place boundaries in some states and situations, to allow for census-tract-to-governmental-unit relationships where the governmental boundaries tend to remain unchanged between censuses. State and county boundaries always are census tract boundaries in the standard census geographic hierarchy. Tribal census tracts are a unique geographic entity defined within federally recognized American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust lands and can cross state and county boundaries. Tribal census tracts may be completely different from the census tracts and block groups defined by state and county (see “Tribal Census Tract”).

Census Tract Codes and Numbers—Census tracts are identified by an up to four-digit integer number and may have an optional two-digit suffix; for example 1457.02 or 23. The census tract codes consist of six digits with an implied decimal between the fourth and fifth digit corresponding to the basic census tract number but with leading zeroes and trailing zeroes for census tracts without a suffix. The tract number examples above would have codes of 145702 and 002300, respectively.

Some ranges of census tract numbers in the 2010 Census are used to identify distinctive types of census tracts. The code range in the 9400s is used for those census tracts with a majority of population, housing, or land area associated with an American Indian area and matches the numbering used in Census 2000. The code range in the 9800s is new for 2010 and is used to specifically identify special land-use census tracts; that is, census tracts defined to encompass a large area with little or no residential population with special characteristics, such as large parks or employment areas. The range of census tracts in the 9900s represents census tracts delineated specifically to cover large bodies of water. This is different from Census 2000 when water-only census tracts were assigned codes of all zeroes (000000); 000000 is no longer used as a census tract code for the 2010 Census.

The Census Bureau uses suffixes to help identify census tract changes for comparison purposes. Census tract suffixes may range from .01 to .98. As part of local review of existing census tracts before each census, some census tracts may have grown enough in population size to qualify as more than one census tract. When a census tract is split, the split parts usually retain the basic number but receive different suffixes. For example, if census tract 14 is split, the new tract numbers would be 14.01 and 14.02. In a few counties, local participants request major changes to, and renumbering of, the census tracts; however, this is generally discouraged. Changes to individual census tract boundaries usually do not result in census tract numbering changes.

Tribal Census Tracts in American Indian Areas—The Census Bureau introduced the concept of tribal census tracts for the first time for Census 2000. Tribal census tracts for that census consisted of the standard county-based census tracts tabulated within American Indian areas, thus allowing for the tracts to ignore state and county boundaries for tabulation. The Census Bureau assigned the 9400 range of numbers to identify specific tribal census tracts; however, not all tribal census tracts used this numbering scheme. For the 2010 Census, tribal census tracts no longer are tied to or numbered in the same way as the county-based census tracts (see “Tribal Census Tract”).

CODES FOR GEOGRAPHIC ENTITIES

The Census Bureau and other federal agencies assign codes to geographic entities to facilitate the organization, presentation, and exchange of statistical data and other information. Geographic entity codes allow for the unambiguous identification of individual entities, generally within a specific, higher-level geographic entity (for example, county codes are assigned uniquely within each state). For geographic entities that have names (such as states, counties, places, county subdivisions, urban areas, and metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas), codes generally are assigned alphabetically based on name.

Census Bureau data products contain several types of geographic entity codes: Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), and Census Bureau codes.

Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS)—These are codes formerly known as Federal Information Processing Standards codes, until the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) announced its decision in 2005 to remove geographic entity codes from its oversight. The Census Bureau continues to maintain and issue codes for geographic entities covered under FIPS oversight, albeit with a revised meaning for the FIPS acronym. Geographic entities covered under FIPS include states, counties, congressional districts, core based statistical areas, places, county subdivisions, subminor civil divisions, consolidated cities, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas. FIPS codes are assigned alphabetically according to the name of the geographic entity and may change to maintain alphabetic sort when new entities are created or names change. FIPS codes for specific geographic entity types are usually unique within the next highest level of geographic entity with which a nesting relationship exists. For example, FIPS state, congressional district, and core based statistical area codes are unique within nation; FIPS county, place, county subdivision, and subminor civil division codes are unique within state. The codes for American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas also are unique within state; those areas in multiple states will have different codes for each state.

American National Standards Institute (ANSI)—With the removal of geographic entities from Federal Information Processing Standards oversight, the Census Bureau and other federal agencies have sought American National Standards Institute (ANSI) oversight authority for geographic entity codes. These codes are referred to as “National Standard” codes in some Census Bureau products. Geographic entities covered under ANSI include states, counties, congressional districts, core based statistical areas and related statistical areas, places, county subdivisions, consolidated cities, subminor civil divisions, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas—Alaska Native regional corporations, Alaska Native village statistical areas, American Indian reservation and off-reservation trust lands, American Indian tribal subdivisions, Hawaiian home lands, Oklahoma tribal statistical areas, state designated tribal statistical areas, and tribal designated statistical areas.

Relationship between FIPS and ANSI codes—Geographic entities for which NIST formerly provided Federal Information Processing Standards oversight will continue to be referred to as FIPS (Federal Information Processing Series) codes in some Census Bureau data products, despite the Census Bureau having sought ANSI oversight authority. These geographic entities include states, counties, congressional districts, and core based statistical areas and related statistical areas. The Census Bureau continues to maintain and issue codes for these entities following the same structure and without change to existing codes, except when necessary to maintain alphabetic sorting based on names of entities. The Census Bureau also continues to maintain and issue five-digit FIPS codes (formerly FIPS 55) for places, county subdivisions, consolidated cities, subminor civil divisions, Alaska Native Regional Corporations, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas but is not seeking ANSI oversight authority for these entity codes. The U.S. Geological Survey has ANSI oversight authority for its Geographic Names Information System identifier (GNIS ID), which has been adopted as a National Standard (NS) code for states, counties, places, county subdivisions, subminor civil divisions, consolidated cities, Alaska Native Regional Corporations, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas. The Census Bureau will include the GNIS ID for these entities in its data products, portrayed as an eight-digit character numeric code and identified as “ANSI.” NS codes (GNIS IDs) will not sort geographic entities in alphabetical order based on name or title, as is the case with FIPS codes.

Census Bureau codes—The Census Bureau assigns and issues codes for a number of geographic entities for which FIPS or ANSI codes are not available, and sometimes in addition to FIPS and ANSI codes. Geographic entities for which census codes are assigned and issued in Census Bureau data products include regions, divisions, census tracts, block groups, census blocks, urban areas, and all types of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas. Some codes—voting district, state legislative district, and school district—use standards established by the states—or for school districts, the U.S. Department of Education.

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT

Congressional Districts are the 435 areas from which people are elected to the U.S. House of Representatives. After the apportionment of congressional seats among the states based on decennial census population counts, each state with multiple seats is responsible for establishing congressional districts for the purpose of electing representatives. Each congressional district is to be as equal in population to all other congressional districts in a state as practicable. For the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and each Island Area, a separate code is used to identify the entire areas of these state-equivalent entities as having a single nonvoting delegate.

Congressional District Codes—Congressional districts are identified by a two-character numeric Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code numbered uniquely within state. The District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas have code 98 assigned identifying their nonvoting delegate status with respect to representation in Congress:

- 01 to 53—Congressional district codes
- 00—At large (single district for state)
- 98—Nonvoting delegate

CONSOLIDATED CITY

Consolidated City—A consolidated government is a unit of local government for which the functions of an incorporated place and its county or minor civil division (MCD) have merged. This action results in both the primary incorporated place and the county or MCD continuing to exist as legal entities, even though the county or MCD performs few or no governmental functions and has few or no elected officials. Where this occurs—and where one or more other incorporated places in the county or MCD continue to function as separate governments, even though they have been included in the consolidated government—the primary incorporated place is referred to as a consolidated city. The Census Bureau classifies the

separately incorporated places within the consolidated city as place entities and creates a separate place (balance) record for the portion of the consolidated city not within any other place.

Consolidated City (Balance) Portions refer to the areas of a consolidated city not included in another separately incorporated place. For example, Butte-Silver Bow, MT, is a consolidated city (former Butte city and Silver Bow County) that includes the separately incorporated municipality of Walkerville city. The area of the consolidated city that is not in Walkerville city is assigned to Butte-Silver Bow (balance). The name always includes the "(balance)" identifier (see "Place").

CORE BASED STATISTICAL AREAS AND RELATED STATISTICAL AREAS

Core Based Statistical Areas (CBSAs) consist of the county or counties or equivalent entities associated with at least one core (urbanized area or urban cluster) of at least 10,000 population, plus adjacent counties having a high degree of social and economic integration with the core as measured through commuting ties with the counties associated with the core. The general concept of a CBSA is that of a core area containing a substantial population nucleus, together with adjacent communities having a high degree of economic and social integration with that core. The term "core based statistical area" became effective in 2003 and refers collectively to metropolitan statistical areas and micropolitan statistical areas. The U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB) defines CBSAs to provide a nationally consistent set of geographic entities for the United States and Puerto Rico for use in tabulating and presenting statistical data. Current CBSAs are based on application of the 2000 standards (published in the *Federal Register* of December 27, 2000) with Census 2000 data. The first set of areas defined based on the 2000 standards were announced on June 6, 2003; subsequent updates have been made to the universe of CBSAs and related statistical areas. No CBSAs are defined in the Island Areas. Statistical areas related to CBSAs include metropolitan divisions, combined statistical areas (CSAs), New England city and town areas (NECTAs), NECTA divisions, and combined NECTAs.

Combined New England City and Town Areas (Combined NECTAs) consist of two or more adjacent New England city and town areas (NECTAs) that have substantial employment interchange. The NECTAs that combine to create a combined NECTA retain separate identities within the larger combined NECTA. Because combined NECTAs represent groupings of NECTAs, they should not be ranked or compared with individual NECTAs.

Combined Statistical Areas (CSAs) consist of two or more adjacent CBSAs that have substantial employment interchange. The CBSAs that combine to create a CSA retain separate identities within the larger CSA. Because CSAs represent groupings of metropolitan and/or micropolitan statistical areas, they should not be ranked or compared with individual metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas.

Metropolitan Divisions are smaller groupings of counties or equivalent entities defined within a metropolitan statistical area containing a single core with a population of at least 2.5 million. Not all metropolitan statistical areas with urbanized areas of this size will contain metropolitan divisions. A metropolitan division consists of one or more main/secondary counties that represent an employment center or centers, plus adjacent counties associated with the main/secondary county or counties through commuting ties. Because metropolitan divisions represent subdivisions of larger metropolitan statistical areas, it is not appropriate to rank or compare metropolitan divisions with metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas. It would be appropriate to rank and compare metropolitan divisions.

Metropolitan Statistical Areas are CBSAs associated with at least one urbanized area that has a population of at least 50,000. The metropolitan statistical area comprises the central county or counties or equivalent entities containing the core, plus adjacent outlying counties having a high degree of social and economic integration with the central county or counties as measured through commuting.

Micropolitan Statistical Areas are CBSAs associated with at least one urban cluster that has a population of at least 10,000 but less than 50,000. The micropolitan statistical area comprises the central county or counties or equivalent entities containing the core, plus adjacent outlying counties having a

high degree of social and economic integration with the central county or counties as measured through commuting.

New England City and Town Areas (NECTAs) are an alternative set of geographic entities, similar in concept to the county-based CBSAs defined nationwide, that OMB defines in New England based on county subdivisions—usually cities and towns. NECTAs are defined using the same criteria as county-based CBSAs, and, similar to CBSAs, NECTAs are categorized as metropolitan or micropolitan.

New England City and Town Area (NECTA) Divisions are smaller groupings of cities and towns defined within a NECTA containing a single core with a population of at least 2.5 million. A NECTA division consists of a main city or town that represents an employment center, plus adjacent cities and towns associated with the main city or town through commuting ties. Each NECTA division must contain a total population of 100,000 or more. Because NECTA divisions represent subdivisions of larger NECTAs, it is not appropriate to rank or compare NECTA divisions with NECTAs. It would be appropriate to rank and compare NECTA divisions.

Principal Cities of a CBSA (or NECTA) include the largest incorporated place with a population of at least 10,000 in the CBSA, or if no incorporated place of at least 10,000 population is present in the CBSA, the largest incorporated place or census designated place (CDP) in the CBSA. Principal cities also include any additional incorporated place or CDP with a population of at least 250,000 or in which 100,000 or more persons work; any additional incorporated place or CDP with a population of at least 50,000 and in which the number of jobs meets or exceeds the number of employed residents; and any additional incorporated place or CDP with a population of at least 10,000 but less than 50,000 and at least one-third the population size of the largest place and in which the number of jobs meets or exceeds the number of employed residents. Note that there are some places designated as principal cities of NECTAs that are not principal cities of a CBSA.

Core Based Statistical Area Codes—Metropolitan statistical areas, micropolitan statistical areas, NECTAs, metropolitan divisions, and NECTA divisions are identified using a five-digit numeric code that is assigned alphabetically based on title and is unique within the nation. The combined statistical area and combined NECTAs are identified using a three-digit numeric code, also assigned alphabetically based on title and unique within the nation. Codes, length, and ranges are:

CBSA entity	Length	Range*
Metropolitan statistical area	Five digits	10000–49999
Micropolitan statistical area	Five digits	10000–49999
Metropolitan division	Five digits	10004–49994
New England city and town area (NECTA)	Five digits	70000–79999
NECTA division	Five digits	70004–79994
Combined statistical area	Three digits	100–599
Combined NECTA	Three digits	700–799

* Metropolitan divisions and NECTA divisions are distinguished from metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas and NECTAs by codes that end in “4.” Metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas and NECTAs cannot end in “4.”

COUNTY OR STATISTICALLY EQUIVALENT ENTITY

The primary legal divisions of most states are termed counties. In Louisiana, these divisions are known as parishes. In Alaska, which has no counties, the equivalent entities are the organized boroughs, city and boroughs, municipalities, and census areas; the latter of which are delineated cooperatively for statistical purposes by the state of Alaska and the Census Bureau. In four states (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more incorporated places that are independent of any county organization and thus constitute primary divisions of their states. These incorporated places are known as independent cities and are treated as equivalent entities for purposes of data presentation. The District of Columbia and Guam have no primary divisions, and each area is considered an equivalent entity for purposes of

data presentation. All of the counties in Connecticut and Rhode Island and nine counties in Massachusetts were dissolved as functioning governmental entities; however, the Census Bureau continues to present data for these historical entities in order to provide comparable geographic units at the county level of the geographic hierarchy for these states and represents them as nonfunctioning legal entities in data products. The Census Bureau treats the following entities as equivalents of counties for purposes of data presentation: municipios in Puerto Rico, districts and islands in American Samoa, municipalities in the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and islands in the U.S. Virgin Islands. Each county or statistically equivalent entity is assigned a three-character numeric Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code based on alphabetical sequence that is unique within state and an eight-digit National Standard feature identifier.

COUNTY SUBDIVISION

County Subdivisions are the primary divisions of counties and equivalent entities. They include census county divisions, census subareas, minor civil divisions, and unorganized territories and can be classified as either legal or statistical. Each county subdivision is assigned a five-character numeric Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code based on alphabetical sequence within state and an eight-digit National Standard feature identifier.

Legal Entities

Minor civil divisions (MCDs) are the primary governmental or administrative divisions of a county in many states (parishes in Louisiana) and the county equivalents in Puerto Rico and the Island Areas. MCDs in the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas represent many different kinds of legal entities with a wide variety of governmental and/or administrative functions. MCDs include areas variously designated as barrios, barrios-pueblo, boroughs, charter townships, commissioner districts, election districts, election precincts, gores, grants, locations, magisterial districts, parish governing authority districts, plantations, purchases, reservations, supervisor's districts, towns, and townships. The Census Bureau recognizes MCDs in 29 states, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas. The District of Columbia has no primary divisions and is considered equivalent to an MCD for statistical purposes. (It is also considered a state equivalent and a county equivalent.) The 29* states in which MCDs are recognized are:

Arkansas	Michigan	Ohio
Connecticut	Minnesota	Pennsylvania
Illinois	Mississippi	Rhode Island
Indiana	Missouri	South Dakota
Iowa	Nebraska	Tennessee
Kansas	New Hampshire	Vermont
Louisiana	New Jersey	Virginia
Maine	New York	West Virginia
Maryland	North Carolina	Wisconsin
Massachusetts	North Dakota	

* Tennessee, a state with statistical census county divisions (CCDs) in 2000, reverted to MCDs in 2008.

In some states, all or some incorporated places are not part of any MCD; these places are termed independent places. Independent places also serve as primary legal subdivisions and have a Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) county subdivision code and National Standard (ANSI) code that is the same as the FIPS and ANSI place code. In nine states—Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Dakota, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, and Wisconsin—all incorporated places are independent places. In other states, incorporated places are part of, or dependent within, the MCDs in which they are located, or the pattern is mixed—some incorporated places are independent of MCDs and others are included within one or more MCDs.

The MCDs in 12 states (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and Wisconsin) also serve as general-purpose

local governments that can perform the same governmental functions as incorporated places. The Census Bureau presents data for these MCDs in all data products for which place data are provided.

In New York and Maine, American Indian reservations (AIRs) generally exist outside the jurisdiction of any town (MCD) and thus also serve as the equivalent of MCDs for purposes of data presentation.

In states with MCDs, the Census Bureau assigns a default FIPS county subdivision code of 00000 and ANSI code of eight zeroes in some coastal, territorial sea, and Great Lakes water where county subdivisions do not legally extend into the Great Lakes or out to the 3-mile limit.

Statistical Entities

Census county divisions (CCDs) are areas delineated by the Census Bureau in cooperation with state, tribal, and local officials for statistical purposes. CCDs have no legal function and are not governmental units. CCD boundaries usually follow visible features and usually coincide with census tract boundaries. The name of each CCD is based on a place, county, or well-known local name that identifies its location. CCDs exist where:

1. There are no legally established MCDs.
2. The legally established MCDs do not have governmental or administrative purposes.
3. The boundaries of the MCDs change frequently.
4. The MCDs are not generally known to the public.

CCDs exist within the following 20* states:

Alabama	Hawaii	Oregon
Arizona	Idaho	South Carolina
California	Kentucky	Texas
Colorado	Montana	Utah
Delaware	Nevada	Washington
Florida	New Mexico	Wyoming
Georgia	Oklahoma	

* Tennessee, a CCD state in 2000, reverted to a MCD state in 2008.

Census subareas are statistical subdivisions of boroughs, city and boroughs, municipalities, and census areas, all of which are statistical equivalent entities for counties in Alaska. The state of Alaska and the Census Bureau cooperatively delineate the census subareas to serve as the statistical equivalents of MCDs.

Unorganized territories (UTs) are defined by the Census Bureau in nine MCD states where portions of counties or equivalent entities are not included in any legally established MCD or incorporated place. The Census Bureau recognizes such separate pieces of territory as one or more separate county subdivisions for census purposes. It assigns each unorganized territory a descriptive name, followed by the designation "UT" and a county subdivision FIPS and ANSI code. The following states have unorganized territories:

Arkansas	Maine	North Carolina
Indiana	Minnesota	North Dakota
Iowa	New York	South Dakota

GEOGRAPHIC AREA ATTRIBUTES

The Census Bureau collects and maintains information describing selected attributes and characteristics of geographic areas. These attributes are Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) class code, functional status, legal/statistical area description, internal point, and name of geographic entities.

FIPS class codes describe the general characteristics of a geographic area related to its legal or statistical status, governmental status, and in some cases relationship to other geographic entities. Class codes

exist for counties; county subdivisions; subminor civil divisions; places; consolidated cities; Alaska Native Regional Corporations; American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas; and American Indian tribal subdivisions.

Functional status describes whether a geographic entity is a functioning governmental unit, has an inactive government, is an administrative area without a functioning government, or is a statistical area identified and defined solely for tabulation and presentation of statistical data. Functional status codes are:

- A Active government providing primary general-purpose functions.
- B Active government that is partially consolidated with another government but with separate officials providing primary general-purpose functions.
- C Active government consolidated with another government with a single set of officials.
- E Active government providing special-purpose functions.
- F Fictitious entity created to fill the Census Bureau's geographic hierarchy.
- G Active government that is subordinate to another unit of government and thus, not considered a functioning government.
- I Inactive governmental unit that has the power to provide primary special-purpose functions.
- N Nonfunctioning legal entity.
- S Statistical entity.

Internal point—The Census Bureau calculates an internal point (latitude and longitude coordinates) for each geographic entity. For many geographic entities, the internal point is at or near the geographic center of the entity. For some irregularly shaped entities (such as those shaped like a crescent), the calculated geographic center may be located outside the boundaries of the entity. In such instances, the internal point is identified as a point inside the entity boundaries nearest to the calculated geographic center and, if possible, within a land polygon.

Legal/statistical area description (LSAD)—The LSAD describes the particular typology for each geographic entity; that is, whether the entity is a borough, city, county, town, or township, among others. For legal entities, the LSAD reflects the term that appears in legal documentation pertaining to the entity, such as a treaty, charter, legislation, resolution, or ordinance. For statistical entities, the LSAD is the term assigned by the Census Bureau or other agency defining the entity. The LSAD code is a two-character field that corresponds to a description of the legal or statistical type of entity and identifies whether the LSAD term should be capitalized and should precede or follow the name of the geographic entity. Note that the same LSAD code is assigned to entities at different levels of the geographic hierarchy when they share the same LSAD. For example, the Census Bureau assigns the same LSAD code (“21”) to boroughs in New York and Connecticut, although they are county subdivisions in the former and incorporated places in the latter.

Name—Each geographic entity included in Census Bureau products has a name. For most geographic entities, the name is derived from the official legally recognized name, is assigned by local officials participating in Census Bureau statistical area programs, or is based on component entities and determined according to specified criteria. For legal entities, the name appearing in Census Bureau products may be the more commonly used name rather than the name as it appears in legal documents. For example, “Virginia” instead of “the Commonwealth of Virginia”; “Baltimore” instead of “City of Baltimore.” In some instances, the name for an entity in Census Bureau products will reflect the official name as well as a more commonly used name listed parenthetically; i.e., San Buenaventura (Ventura), CA, or Bath (Berkeley Springs), WV. For some types of geographic entities, the name reflected in Census Bureau products may be the geographic entity code assigned by local officials. For example, a census tract's name is the actual number assigned by local officials, such as 1.01, whereas the census tract code would reflect a full four-digit base code and two-digit suffix (for example, for the preceding tract named 1.01, 000101).

GEOGRAPHIC NAMES INFORMATION SYSTEM

The Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) is the federal standard for geographic nomenclature. The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) developed the GNIS for the U.S. Board on Geographic Names as the official repository of domestic geographic names data; the official vehicle for geographic names use by all departments of the federal government; and the source for applying geographic names to federal electronic and printed products. The GNIS contains information about physical and cultural geographic features of all types in the United States and its territories, current and historical, but not including roads and highways. The database holds the federally recognized name of each feature and defines the feature location by state, county, USGS topographic map, and geographic coordinates. Other attributes include names or spellings other than the official name, feature designations, feature classification, historical and descriptive information, and, for some categories, the geometric boundaries.

GEOGRAPHIC NAMES INFORMATION SYSTEM IDENTIFIER

The Geographic Names Information System Identifier (GNIS ID) is a variable length, permanent, numeric identifier of up to ten digits in length that identifies each entity uniquely within the nation. The GNIS is the new American National Standards Institute (ANSI) national standard code for several entity types. Because each entity's GNIS ID is permanent, it will not change if the entity changes its name or if creation of a new entity changes the alphabetic sort. (Federal Information Processing Series codes are assigned based on the alphabetic sorting of entity names within a state and occasionally require changing codes to maintain the alphabetic sort.) The GNIS IDs are assigned sequentially and stored in a right-justified, variable-length, numeric field without leading zeroes. The GNIS now contains more than 2.6 million sequential records, thus no GNIS ID currently exceeds seven digits. The Census Bureau portrays the GNIS ID in its data products as a fixed-width eight-character field with leading zeroes.

ISLAND AREAS OF THE UNITED STATES

The Island Areas of the United States are American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (Northern Mariana Islands), and the United States Virgin Islands.

The Census Bureau treats the Island Areas as entities that are statistically equivalent to states for data presentation purposes; data for the Island Areas, however, are presented separately from data for the United States and Puerto Rico. Geographic definitions specific to the Island Areas are shown in the appropriate publications and documentation that accompany the data products for the Island Areas. Sometimes the Island Areas are referred to as "Island Territories" or "Insular Areas." For the 1990 and previous censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau referred to the entities as "Outlying Areas."

Separate from the Island Areas is the term "U.S. Minor Outlying Islands." The U.S. Minor Outlying Islands refers to certain small islands under U.S. jurisdiction in the Caribbean and Pacific: Baker Island, Howland Island, Jarvis Island, Johnston Atoll, Kingman Reef, Midway Islands, Navassa Island, Palmyra Atoll, and Wake Island. These areas usually are not part of standard data products.

MAF/TIGER DATABASE

MAF/TIGER is an acronym for the Master Address File/Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing system or database. It is a digital (computer-readable) geographic database that automates the mapping and related geographic activities required to support the Census Bureau's census and survey programs. The Census Bureau developed the TIGER® system to automate the geographic support processes needed to meet the major geographic needs of the 1990 census: producing cartographic products to support data collection and map presentations, providing geographic structure for tabulation and dissemination of the collected statistical data, assigning residential and employer addresses to the correct geographic location and relating those locations to the geographic entities used for data tabulation, and so forth. During the 1990s, the Census Bureau developed an independent Master Address File (MAF) to support field operations and allocation of housing units for tabulations. After Census 2000, both the

address-based MAF and geographic TIGER® databases merged to form MAF/TIGER. The content of the MAF/TIGER database is undergoing continuous updates and is made available to the public through a variety of TIGER/Line® shapefiles.

PLACE

Incorporated Places are those reported to the Census Bureau as legally in existence as of January 1, 2010, as reported in the latest Boundary and Annexation Survey (BAS), under the laws of their respective states. An incorporated place is established to provide governmental functions for a concentration of people as opposed to a minor civil division, which generally is created to provide services or administer an area without regard, necessarily, to population. Places always are within a single state or equivalent entity, but may extend across county and county subdivision boundaries. An incorporated place usually is a city, town, village, or borough, but can have other legal descriptions. For Census Bureau data tabulation and presentation purposes, incorporated places exclude:

- Boroughs in Alaska (treated as statistical equivalents of counties)
- Towns in the New England states, New York, and Wisconsin (treated as MCDs)
- Boroughs in New York (treated as MCDs)

Census Designated Places (CDPs) are the statistical counterparts of incorporated places, and are delineated to provide data for settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name but are not legally incorporated under the laws of the state in which they are located. The boundaries usually are defined in cooperation with local or tribal officials and generally updated prior to each decennial census. These boundaries, which usually coincide with visible features or the boundary of an adjacent incorporated place or another legal entity boundary, have no legal status, nor do these places have officials elected to serve traditional municipal functions. CDP boundaries may change from one decennial census to the next with changes in the settlement pattern; a CDP with the same name as in an earlier census does not necessarily have the same boundary. CDPs must be contained within a single state and may not extend into an incorporated place. There are no population size requirements for CDPs.

Hawaii is the only state that has no incorporated places recognized by the Census Bureau. All places shown in decennial census data products for Hawaii are CDPs. By agreement with the state of Hawaii, the Census Bureau does not show data separately for the city of Honolulu, which is coextensive with Honolulu County. In Puerto Rico, which also does not have incorporated places, the Census Bureau recognizes only CDPs and refers to them as *comunidades* or *zonas urbanas*. Guam also has only CDPs.

Place Codes are of two types. The five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) place code is assigned based on alphabetical sequence within a state. If place names are duplicated within a state and they represent distinctly different areas, a separate code is assigned to each place name alphabetically by the primary county in which each place is located, or if both places are in the same county, they are assigned alphabetically by their legal descriptions (for example, “city” before “village”). Places also are assigned an eight-digit National Standard (ANSI) code.

Dependent and Independent Places refers to the relationship of places to the county subdivisions. Depending on the state, incorporated places are either dependent within, or independent of, county subdivisions, or there is a mixture of dependent and independent places in the state and in a county. Dependent places are part of the county subdivision; the county subdivision code of the place is the same as that of the underlying county subdivision(s) but is different from the place code. Independent places are not part of any minor civil division (MCD) and serve as primary county subdivisions. The independent place FIPS code usually is the same as that used for the MCD for the place. The only exception is if the place is independent of the MCDs in a state (Iowa, Louisiana, Maryland, Nebraska, North Carolina, and Virginia) in which the FIPS MCD codes are in the 90000 range. Then, the FIPS MCD and FIPS place codes will differ. CDPs always are dependent within county subdivisions and all places are dependent within statistical county subdivisions.

Consolidated City (Balance) Portions refer to the areas of a consolidated city not included in another separately incorporated place. For example, Butte-Silver Bow, MT, is a consolidated city (former Butte city and Silver Bow County) that includes the separately incorporated municipality of Walkerville city. The area of the consolidated city that is not in Walkerville city is assigned to Butte-Silver Bow (balance). The name of the area of a consolidated city not specifically within a separately incorporated place always includes the “(balance)” identifier. Balance portions of consolidated cities are included with other places in Census Bureau products.

POPULATION AND HOUSING UNIT DENSITY

Population and housing unit density are computed by dividing the total population or number of housing units within a geographic entity by the land area of that entity measured in square miles or in square kilometers. Density is expressed as “population per square mile (kilometer)” or “housing units per square mile (kilometer).”

PUBLIC USE MICRODATA AREAS

Public Use Microdata Areas (PUMAs) are geographic areas for which the Census Bureau provides selected extracts of raw data from a small sample of census records that are screened to protect confidentiality. These extracts are referred to as public use microdata sample (PUMS) files.

For the 2010 Census, each state, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and some Island Area participants delineated PUMAs for use in presenting PUMS data based on a 5 percent sample of decennial census or American Community Survey data. These areas are required to contain at least 100,000 people. This is different from Census 2000 when two types of PUMAs were defined: a 5 percent PUMA as for 2010 and an additional super-PUMA designed to provide a 1 percent sample. The PUMAs are identified by a five-digit census code unique within state.

PUERTO RICO

The Census Bureau treats the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico as the statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes.

Municipio

The primary legal divisions of Puerto Rico are termed “municipios.” For data presentation purposes, the Census Bureau treats a municipio as the equivalent of a county in the United States.

Barrio, Barrio-Pueblo, and Subbarrio

The Census Bureau recognizes barrios and barrios-pueblo as the primary legal divisions of municipios. These entities are similar to the minor civil divisions (MCDs) used for reporting data in 29 states of the United States. Subbarrios in 23 municipios are the primary legal subdivisions of the barrios-pueblo and some barrios. The Census Bureau presents the same types of statistical data for these subminor civil divisions (sub-MCDs) as it does for the barrios and barrios-pueblo. (There is no geographic entity in the United States equivalent to the subbarrio.)

Zona Urbana and Comunidad

There are no incorporated places in Puerto Rico; instead, the Census Bureau provides data for two types of census designated places (CDPs): zonas urbanas, representing the governmental center of each municipio, and comunidades, representing other settlements. There are no minimum population size requirements for zonas urbanas and comunidades.

Some types of geographic entities do not apply in Puerto Rico. For instance, Puerto Rico is not in any census region or census division (see also [“Congressional District”](#)).

SCHOOL DISTRICTS (ELEMENTARY, SECONDARY, AND UNIFIED)

School Districts are geographic entities within which state, county, local officials, the Bureau of Indian Affairs, or the U.S. Department of Defense provide public educational services for the area's residents. The Census Bureau obtains the boundaries, names, local education agency codes, and school district levels for school districts from state and local school officials for the primary purpose of providing the U.S. Department of Education with estimates of the number of children "at risk" within each school district, county, and state. This information serves as the basis for the Department of Education to determine the annual allocation of Title I funding to states and school districts.

The Census Bureau tabulates data for three types of school districts: elementary, secondary, and unified. Each school district is assigned a five-digit code that is unique within state. School district codes are the local education agency number assigned by the Department of Education and are not necessarily in alphabetical order by school district name.

The elementary school districts provide education to the lower grade/age levels and the secondary school districts provide education to the upper grade/age levels. Unified school districts provide education to children of all school ages in their service areas. In general, where there is a unified school district, no elementary or secondary school district exists; and where there is an elementary school district, the secondary school district may or may not exist.

The Census Bureau's representation of school districts in various data products is based both on the grade range that a school district operates and also the grade range for which the school district is financially responsible. For example, a school district is defined as an elementary school district if its operational grade range is less than the full kindergarten through 12 or prekindergarten through 12 grade range (for example, K-6 or pre-K-8). These elementary school districts do not provide direct educational services for grades 7-12, 9-12, or similar ranges. Some elementary school districts are financially responsible for the education of all school-aged children within their service areas and rely on other school districts to provide service for those grade ranges that are not operated by these elementary school districts. In these situations, in order to allocate all school-aged children to these school districts, the secondary school district code field is blank. For elementary school districts where the operational grade range and financially responsible grade range are the same, the secondary school district code field will contain a secondary school district code. There are no situations where an elementary school district does not exist and a secondary school district exists in Census Bureau records.

STATE OR STATISTICALLY EQUIVALENT ENTITY

States and Equivalent Entities are the primary governmental divisions of the United States. In addition to the 50 states, the Census Bureau treats the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and the U.S. Virgin Islands as the statistical equivalents of states for the purpose of data presentation.

STATE LEGISLATIVE DISTRICTS (UPPER AND LOWER CHAMBERS)

State Legislative Districts (SLDs) are the areas from which members are elected to state legislatures. The Census Bureau first reported data for SLDs as part of the 2000 Public Law (P.L.) 94-171 Redistricting Data File.

Current SLDs (2010 Election Cycle)—States participating in Phase 1 of the 2010 Census Redistricting Data Program voluntarily provided the Census Bureau with the 2006 election cycle boundaries, codes, and, in some cases, names for their SLDs. All 50 states, plus the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico, participated in Phase 1, State Legislative District Project (SLDP) of the 2010 Census Redistricting Data Program. States subsequently provided legal changes to those plans through the Redistricting Data Office and/or corrections as part of Phase 2 of the 2010 Census Redistricting Data Program, as needed.

The SLDs embody the upper (senate—SLDU) and lower (house—SLDL) chambers of the state legislature. Nebraska has a unicameral legislature and the District of Columbia has a single council, both of which the Census Bureau treats as upper-chamber legislative areas for the purpose of data presentation. A unique three-character census code, identified by state participants, is assigned to each SLD within a state. In Connecticut, Hawaii, Illinois, Louisiana, Maine, Massachusetts, New Jersey, Ohio, and Puerto Rico, state officials did not define the SLDs to cover all of the state or state equivalent area (usually bodies of water). In these areas with no SLDs defined, the code “ZZZ” has been assigned, which is treated within state as a single SLD for purposes of data presentation. Maryland also has areas with no SLDs defined; in Maryland, these areas are coded with an initial “Z” by county or equivalent and treated as a unique SLD by county or equivalent. In Nebraska and the District of Columbia, the Census Bureau assigned the code 999 to represent a single SLDL where legally none exist.

SLD Names—The Census Bureau first reported names for SLDs as part of Phase 1 of the 2010 Census Redistricting Data Program. The SLD names with their translated legal/statistical area description are associated only with the current SLDs. Not all states provided names for their SLDs, therefore the code (or number) also serves as the name.

TRIBAL BLOCK GROUP

The 2010 tribal block group concept and criteria are completely different from those used in 2000. For the Census 2000, tribal block groups were the standard state-county-census tract-block group areas retabulated under an American Indian area hierarchy; that is, American Indian area-tribal census tract-tribal block group. Tribal block groups only were applicable to legal federally recognized American Indian reservation and off-reservation trust land areas. Tribal block groups were defined to provide statistically significant sample data for small areas within American Indian areas, particularly those American Indian areas that crossed state or county boundaries where these boundaries were not meaningful for statistical purposes. The 2000 tribal block groups used the block group numbers and comprised all blocks beginning with a single number.

The 2010 tribal block groups are defined independently of the standard county-based block group delineation. For federally recognized American Indian tribes with reservations or off-reservation trust land and a population less than 1,200, a single tribal block group is defined. Tribal participants in qualifying areas with a population greater than 1,200 could define additional block groups within their reservation and/or off-reservation trust land without regard to the standard block group configuration.

Tribal block groups will contain blocks beginning with the same number as the standard county-based block group and could contain seemingly duplicate block numbers. To better identify and differentiate tribal block groups from county-based block groups, tribal block groups use the letter range A through K (except “I,” which could be confused with a number “1”) to identify and code the tribal block group. Tribal block groups nest within tribal census tract.

TRIBAL CENSUS TRACT

The 2010 tribal census tract concept and criteria are completely different from those used in 2000. Tribal census tracts (also known as tribal tracts) in 2000 were the standard state-county-census tract areas retabulated under an American Indian area hierarchy; that is, American Indian area-tribal census tract. Federally recognized tribes with a reservation or off-reservation trust land delineated tribal census tracts working with local census tract participants to produce a single census tract plan. Tribal census tracts were designed to be permanent statistical divisions of American Indian areas for the presentation of comparable data between censuses, particularly for those American Indian areas that crossed state or county boundaries where these boundaries were not meaningful for statistical purposes.

For 2010, tribal census tracts are defined independently of the standard county-based tract delineation. For federally recognized American Indian tribes with reservations or off-reservation trust land and a

population less than 2,400, a single tribal census tract is defined. Qualifying areas with a population greater than 2,400 could define additional tribal census tracts within their area.

In 2000, the tract number range of 9400 through 9499 was reserved for tribal census tracts and was required for those tribal census tracts that crossed state or county boundaries. Not all tribal census tracts in 2000, however, used this range. For 2010, tribal census tract codes will be six characters long with a leading “T” alphabetic character followed by five numeric codes having an implied decimal between the fourth and fifth character; for example, T01000, which translates as tribal census tract 10. Tribal block groups will nest within tribal census tract. Since individual blocks are defined within the standard state-county-census tract hierarchy, a tribal census tract can contain seemingly duplicate block numbers, thus tribal census tracts cannot be used to uniquely identify census blocks.

UNITED STATES

The United States consists of the 50 states and the District of Columbia.

URBAN AND RURAL

For the 2010 Census, the Census Bureau classified as urban all territory, population, and housing units located within urbanized areas (UAs) and urban clusters (UCs), both defined using the same criteria. The Census Bureau delineates UA and UC boundaries that represent densely developed territory, encompassing residential, commercial, and other nonresidential urban land uses. In general, this territory consists of areas of high population density and urban land use resulting in a representation of the “urban footprint.” Rural consists of all territory, population, and housing units located outside UAs and UCs.

For the 2010 Census, the urban and rural classification was applied to the 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

Urbanized Areas (UAs)—An urbanized area consists of densely developed territory that contains 50,000 or more people. The Census Bureau delineates UAs to provide a better separation of urban and rural territory, population, and housing in the vicinity of large places.

Urban Clusters (UCs)—An urban cluster consists of densely developed territory that has at least 2,500 people but fewer than 50,000 people. The Census Bureau first introduced the UC concept for Census 2000 to provide a more consistent and accurate measure of urban population, housing, and territory throughout the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas.

Urban Area Titles and Codes—The title of each UA and UC may contain up to three incorporated place or census designated place (CDP) names and will include the two-letter U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for each state or statistically equivalent entity into which the UA or UC extends. However, if the UA or UC does not contain an incorporated place or CDP, the urban area title will include the single name of a minor civil division or populated place recognized by the U.S. Geological Survey’s Geographic Names Information System.

Each UC and UA is assigned a five-digit numeric census code based on a national alphabetical sequence of all urban area names. A separate flag is included in data tabulation files to differentiate between UAs and UCs. In printed reports, this differentiation is included in the name.

Central Place—The 2010 Census urban areas will no longer include one or more designated central places. In preceding censuses, the central place included all incorporated or census designated places included in the urban area title, plus additional incorporated areas that met a population size criterion. The concept of central place for urban areas no longer is being applied.

Relationship to Other Geographic Entities—Geographic entities, such as metropolitan areas, counties, minor civil divisions, places, and census tracts, often contain both urban and rural territory, population, and housing units.

URBAN GROWTH AREAS

Urban Growth Areas (UGAs) are legally defined entities in Oregon and Washington that the Census Bureau includes in the MAF/TIGER database in agreement with the states. UGAs, which are defined around incorporated places, are used to regulate urban growth. UGA boundaries, which need not follow visible features, are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and then confirmed in state law. UGAs are a pilot project first defined only in Oregon for Census 2000. Each UGA is identified by a five-digit numeric census code, usually the same as the five-digit Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code associated with the incorporated place for which the UGA is named.

VOTING DISTRICTS

Voting Districts (VTDs) refer to the generic name for geographic entities, such as precincts, wards, and election districts, established by state governments for the purpose of conducting elections. States voluntarily participating in Phase 2 of the 2010 Census Redistricting Data Program provided the Census Bureau with boundaries, codes, and names for their VTDs. Each VTD is identified by a one-to-six-character alphanumeric census code that is unique within county. The code "ZZZZZ" identifies a portion of counties (usually bodies of water) for which no VTDs were identified. For the 2010 Census, only Rhode Island did not participate in Phase 2 (the Voting District/Block Boundary Suggestion Project) of the 2010 Census Redistricting Data Program. Kentucky chose not to provide VTDs as part of their participation in Phase 2, and the states of Montana and Oregon provided VTDs for some counties. Therefore, for 2010 Census data products, no VTDs exist in select counties in Montana and Oregon or for the states of Rhode Island and Kentucky in their entirety. Participating states often submitted VTDs conforming to the feature network in the MAF/TIGER database rather than the complete legal boundary of the VTD. If requested by the participating state, the Census Bureau identified the VTDs that represent an actual voting district with an "A" in the voting district indicator field. Where a participating state indicated that the VTD has been modified to follow existing features, the VTD is a pseudo-VTD, and the voting district indicator contains "P."

ZIP CODE TABULATION AREAS

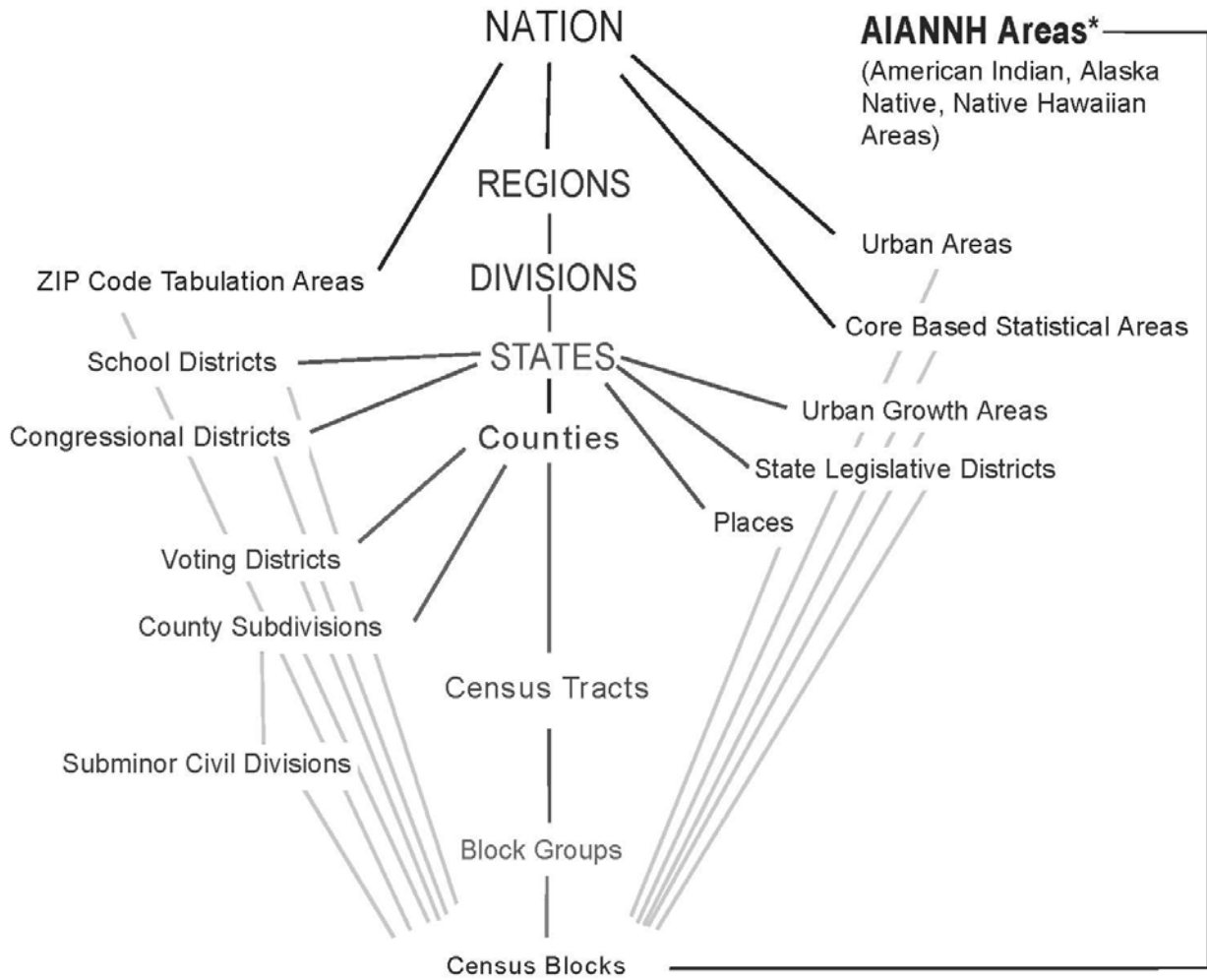
ZIP Code Tabulation Areas (ZCTAs) are approximate area representations of U.S. Postal Service (USPS) five-digit ZIP Code service areas that the Census Bureau creates using whole blocks to present statistical data from censuses and surveys. The Census Bureau defines ZCTAs by allocating each block that contains addresses to a single ZCTA, usually to the ZCTA that reflects the most frequently occurring ZIP Code for the addresses within that tabulation block. Blocks that do not contain addresses but are completely surrounded by a single ZCTA (enclaves) are assigned to the surrounding ZCTA; those surrounded by multiple ZCTAs will be added to a single ZCTA based on limited buffering performed between multiple ZCTAs. The Census Bureau identifies five-digit ZCTAs using a five-character numeric code that represents the most frequently occurring USPS ZIP Code within that ZCTA, and this code may contain leading zeros.

There are significant changes to the 2010 ZCTA delineation from that used in 2000. Coverage was extended to include the Island Areas for 2010 so that the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas have ZCTAs. Unlike 2000, when areas that could not be assigned to a ZCTA were given a generic code ending in "XX" (land area) or "HH" (water area), for 2010 there is no universal coverage by ZCTAs, and only legitimate five-digit areas are defined. The 2010 ZCTAs will better represent the actual Zip Code service areas because the Census Bureau initiated a process before creation of 2010 blocks to add block boundaries that split polygons with large numbers of addresses using different Zip Codes.

Data users should not use ZCTAs to identify the official USPS ZIP Code for mail delivery. The USPS makes periodic changes to ZIP Codes to support more efficient mail delivery. The ZCTAs process used primarily residential addresses and was biased towards Zip Codes used for city-style mail delivery, thus there may be Zip Codes that are primarily nonresidential or boxes only that may not have a corresponding ZCTA.

Figure A-1.

Standard Hierarchy of Census Geographic Entities



* Refer to the "Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Areas"

Figure A-2.

Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Areas

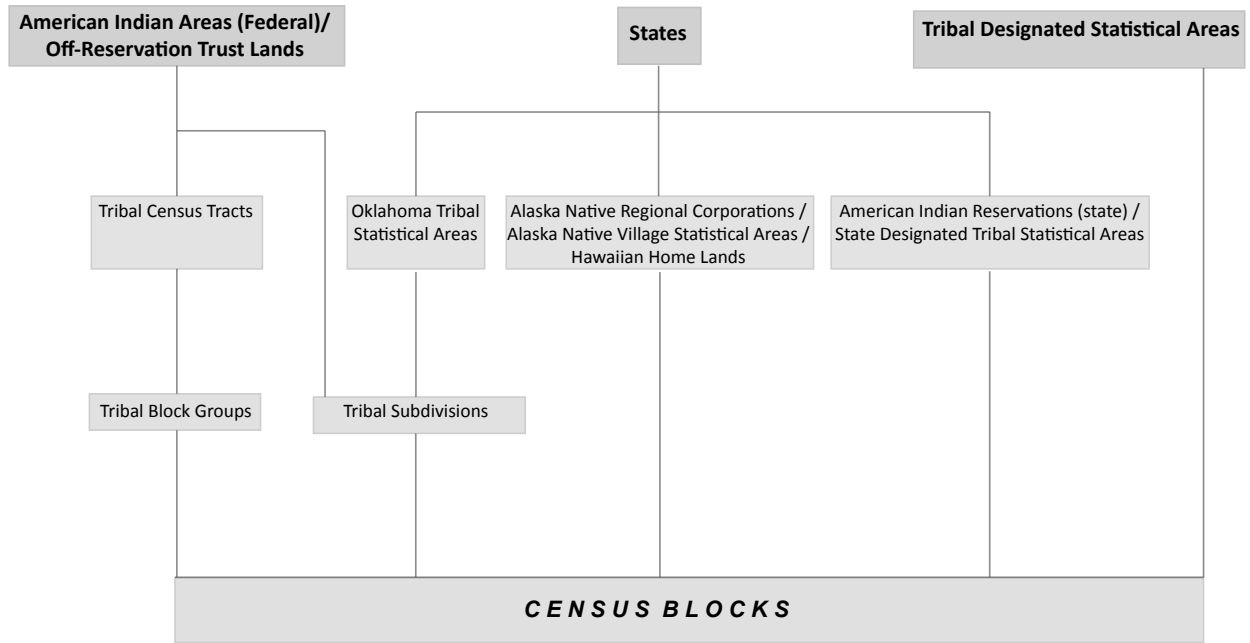


Figure A-3.

Census Regions, Census Divisions, and Their Constituent States

Northeast Region

New England Division:

Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut

Middle Atlantic Division:

New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania

Midwest Region

East North Central Division:

Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin

West North Central Division:

Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas

South Region

South Atlantic Division:

Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida

East South Central Division:

Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi

West South Central Division:

Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Texas

West Region

Mountain Division:

Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada

Pacific Division:

Washington, Oregon, California, Alaska, Hawaii

Appendix B.

Definitions of Subject Characteristics

CONTENTS

Population Characteristics	B-1
Age	B-1
Hispanic or Latino Origin	B-2
Race	B-3
Living Quarters	B-7
Housing Units	B-8
Occupied Housing Unit	B-8
Vacant Housing Unit	B-8
Housing for the Older Population	B-9
Group Quarters	B-9

POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS

Age

The data on age were derived from answers to a two-part question (i.e., age and date of birth). The age classification for a person in census tabulations is the age of the person in completed years as of April 1, 2010, the census reference date. Both age and date of birth responses are used in combination to determine the most accurate age for the person as of the census reference date. Inconsistently reported and missing values are assigned or allocated based on the values of other variables for that person, from other people in the household or from people in other households (i.e., hot deck imputation).

Age data are tabulated in age groupings and single years of age. Data on age also are used to classify other characteristics in census tabulations.

Median Age—This measure divides the age distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median value and one-half above the value. Median age is computed on the basis of a single-year-of-age distribution using a linear interpolation method.

Limitation of the data—There is some tendency for respondents to provide their age as of the date they completed the census questionnaire or interview, not their age as of the census reference date. The two-part question and editing procedures have attempted to minimize the effect of this reporting problem on tabulations. Additionally, the current census age question displays the census reference date prominently, and interviewer training emphasizes the importance of collecting age as of the reference date.

Respondents sometimes round a person’s age up if they were close to having a birthday. For most single years of age, the misstatements are largely offsetting. The problem is most pronounced at age 0. Also, there may have been more rounding up to age 1 to avoid reporting age as 0 years. (Age in completed months was not collected for infants under age 1). Editing procedures correct this problem.

There is some respondent resistance to reporting the ages of babies in completed years (i.e., 0 years old when the baby is under 1 year old). Instead, babies’ ages are sometimes reported in months. The two-part question along with enhanced editing and data capture procedures intend to correct much of this problem before the age data are finalized in tabulations. Additionally, the current census age question includes an instruction for babies’ ages to be answered as “0” years old when they are under 1 year old.

Age heaping is a common age misreporting error. Age heaping is the tendency for people to overreport ages (or years of birth) that end in certain digits (commonly digits “0” or “5”) and underreport ages or years of birth ending in other digits. The two-part question can help minimize the effect of age heaping on the final tabulations.

Age data for centenarians have a history of data quality challenges. The counts in the 1970 and 1980 censuses for people 100 years and over were substantially overstated. Editing and data collection methods have been enhanced in order to meet the data quality challenges for this population.

It also has been documented that the population aged 69 in the 1970 census and the population aged 79 in the 1980 census were overstated. The population aged 89 in 1990 and the population aged 99 in 2000 did not have an overstated count. (For more information on the design of the age question, see the “Comparability” section below.)

Comparability—Age data have been collected in every census. However, there have been some differences in the way they have been collected and processed over time. In the 2010 Census (as in Census 2000), each individual provided both an age and an exact date of birth. The 1990 census collected age and year of birth. Prior censuses had collected month and quarter of birth in addition to age and year of birth. The 1990 census change was made so that coded information could be obtained for both age and year of birth.

In each census since 1940, the age of a person was assigned when it was not reported. In censuses before 1940, with the exception of 1880, people of unknown age were shown as a separate category. Since 1960, assignment of unknown age has been performed by a general procedure described as “imputation.” The specific procedures for imputing age have been different in each census. (For more information on imputation, see [“2010 Census: Operational Overview and Accuracy of the Data.”](#))

Hispanic or Latino Origin

The data on the Hispanic or Latino population were derived from answers to a question that was asked of all people. The terms “Hispanic,” “Latino,” and “Spanish” are used interchangeably. Some respondents identify with all three terms, while others may identify with only one of these three specific terms. People who identify with the terms “Hispanic,” “Latino,” or “Spanish” are those who classify themselves in one of the specific Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish categories listed on the questionnaire (“Mexican,” “Puerto Rican,” or “Cuban”) as well as those who indicate that they are “another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin.” People who do not identify with one of the specific origins listed on the questionnaire but indicate that they are “another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin” are those whose origins are from Spain, the Spanish-speaking countries of Central or South America, or the Dominican Republic. Up to two write-in responses to the “another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin” category are coded.

Origin can be viewed as the heritage, nationality group, lineage, or country of birth of the person or the person’s parents or ancestors before their arrival in the United States. People who identify their origin as Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish may be of any race.

Some tabulations are shown by the origin of the householder. In all cases where the origin of households, families, or occupied housing units is classified as Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish, the origin of the householder is used.

If an individual did not provide a Hispanic origin response, their origin was allocated using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if origin was missing for a natural-born child in the household, then either the origin of the householder, another natural-born child, or spouse of the householder was allocated.

If Hispanic origin was not reported for anyone in the household and origin could not be obtained from a response to the race question, then their origin was assigned based on their prior census record (either from Census 2000 or the American Community Survey), if available. If not, then the Hispanic origin of a

householder in a previously processed household with the same race was allocated. As in Census 2000, surnames (Spanish and non-Spanish) were used to assist in allocating an origin or race.

Comparability—There are four changes to the Hispanic origin question for the 2010 Census. First, the wording of the question differs from that in 2000. In 2000, the question asked if the person was “Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.” In 2010, the question asks if the person is “of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin.” Second, in 2000, the question provided an instruction, “Mark the ‘No’ box if **not** Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.” The 2010 Census question provided no specific instruction for non-Hispanics. Third, in 2010, the “Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin” category provided examples of six Hispanic origin groups (Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on) and instructed respondents to “print origin.” In 2000, no Hispanic origin examples were given. Finally, the fourth change was the addition of a new instruction in the 2010 Census that was not used in Census 2000. The instruction is stated as follows: “NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 8 about Hispanic origin and Question 9 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.”

There were two changes to the Hispanic origin question for Census 2000. First, the sequence of the race and Hispanic origin questions for Census 2000 differed from that in 1990; in 1990, the race question preceded the Hispanic origin question. Testing prior to Census 2000 indicated that response to the Hispanic origin question could be improved by placing it before the race question without affecting the response to the race question. Second, there was an instruction preceding the Hispanic origin question indicating that respondents should answer both the Hispanic origin and the race questions. This instruction was added to give emphasis to the distinct concepts of the Hispanic origin and race questions, and emphasized the need for both pieces of information.

Furthermore, there was a change in the processing of the Hispanic origin and race responses. In the 1990 census, respondents provided Hispanic origin responses in the race question and race responses in the Hispanic origin question. In 1990, the Hispanic origin question and the race question had separate edits; therefore, although information may have been present on the questionnaire, it was not fully utilized due to the discrete nature of the edits. However, for Census 2000, there was a joint race and Hispanic origin edit that utilized Hispanic origin and race information, regardless of the location.

Race

The data on race were derived from answers to the question on race that was asked of all people. The U.S. Census Bureau collects race data in accordance with guidelines provided by the U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB), and these data are based on self-identification. The racial categories included in the census questionnaire generally reflect a social definition of race recognized in this country and not an attempt to define race biologically, anthropologically, or genetically. In addition, it is recognized that the categories of the race item include racial and national origin or sociocultural groups. People may choose to report more than one race to indicate their racial mixture, such as “American Indian” *and* “White.” People who identify their origin as Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish may be of any race.

The racial classifications used by the Census Bureau adhere to the October 30, 1997, *Federal Register* notice entitled, “Revisions to the Standards for the Classification of Federal Data on Race and Ethnicity” issued by OMB. These standards govern the categories used to collect and present federal data on race and ethnicity. OMB requires five minimum categories (White, Black or African American, American Indian or Alaska Native, Asian, and Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander) for race. The race categories are described below with a sixth category, “Some Other Race,” added with OMB approval. In addition to the five race groups, OMB also states that respondents should be offered the option of selecting one or more races.

If an individual did not provide a race response, the race or races of the householder or other household members were allocated using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if race was missing for a natural-born child in the household, then either the race or races of the householder, another natural-born child, or spouse of the householder were allocated.

If race was not reported for anyone in the household, then their race was assigned based on their prior Census record (either from Census 2000 or the American Community Survey), if available. If not, then the race or races of a householder in a previously processed household were allocated.

Definitions from OMB guide the Census Bureau in classifying written responses to the race question:

White—A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, the Middle East, or North Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as “White” or report entries such as Irish, German, Italian, Lebanese, Arab, Moroccan, or Caucasian.

Black or African American—A person having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as “Black, African Am., or Negro” or report entries such as African American, Kenyan, Nigerian, or Haitian.

American Indian or Alaska Native—A person having origins in any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintains tribal affiliation or community attachment. This category includes people who indicate their race as “American Indian or Alaska Native” or report entries such as Navajo, Blackfeet, Inupiat, Yup’ik, or Central American Indian groups or South American Indian groups.

Respondents who identified themselves as “American Indian or Alaska Native” were asked to report their enrolled or principal tribe. Therefore, tribal data in tabulations reflect the written entries reported on the questionnaires. Some of the entries (for example, Metlakatla Indian Community and Umatilla) represent reservations or a confederation of tribes on a reservation. The information on tribe is based on self-identification and therefore does not reflect any designation of federally or state-recognized tribe. The information for the 2010 Census was derived from the American Indian and Alaska Native Tribal Classification List for Census 2000 and updated from 2002 to 2009 based on the annual *Federal Register* notice entitled “Indian Entities Recognized and Eligible to Receive Services From the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs,” Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, issued by OMB, and through consultation with American Indian and Alaska Native communities and leaders.

Asian—A person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent including, for example, Cambodia, China, India, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, the Philippine Islands, Thailand, and Vietnam. It includes people who indicate their race as “Asian Indian,” “Chinese,” “Filipino,” “Korean,” “Japanese,” “Vietnamese,” and “Other Asian” or provide other detailed Asian responses.

Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander—A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. It includes people who indicate their race as “Native Hawaiian,” “Guamanian or Chamorro,” “Samoan,” and “Other Pacific Islander” or provide other detailed Pacific Islander responses.

Some Other Race—Includes all other responses not included in the “White,” “Black or African American,” “American Indian or Alaska Native,” “Asian,” and “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” race categories described above. Respondents reporting entries such as multiracial, mixed, interracial, or a Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group (for example, Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, or Spanish) in response to the race question are included in this category.

Two or More Races—People may chose to provide two or more races either by checking two or more race response check boxes, by providing multiple responses, or by some combination of check boxes and other responses. The race response categories shown on the questionnaire are collapsed into the five minimum race groups identified by OMB and the Census Bureau’s “Some Other Race” category. For data product purposes, “Two or More Races” refers to combinations of two or more of the following race categories:

1. White
2. Black or African American

-
3. American Indian or Alaska Native
 4. Asian
 5. Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander
 6. Some Other Race

There are 57 possible combinations (see Figure B-1) involving the race categories shown above. Thus, according to this approach, a response of “White” and “Asian” was tallied as Two or More Races, while a response of “Japanese” and “Chinese” was not because “Japanese” and “Chinese” are both Asian responses. Selected tabulations of responses involving reporting of two or more groups within the American Indian and Alaska Native, Asian, or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander categories are available in other data products (e.g., 2010 Census Briefs).

Figure B-1.

Two or More Races (57 Possible Specified Combinations)

1. White; Black or African American
2. White; American Indian and Alaska Native
3. White; Asian
4. White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
5. White; Some Other Race
6. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
7. Black or African American; Asian
8. Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
9. Black or African American; Some Other Race
10. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
11. American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
12. American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race
13. Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
14. Asian; Some Other Race
15. Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
16. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
17. White; Black or African American; Asian
18. White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
19. White; Black or African American; Some Other Race
20. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
21. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
22. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race
23. White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
24. White; Asian; Some Other Race
25. White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
26. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
27. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
28. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race
29. Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
30. Black or African American; Asian; Some Other Race
31. Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
32. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
33. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race
34. American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race

Figure B-1.

Two or More Races (57 Possible Specified Combinations)—Con.

35. Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
36. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
37. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
38. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some Other Race
39. White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
40. White; Black or African American; Asian; Some Other Race
41. White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
42. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
43. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race
44. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
45. White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
46. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
47. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race
48. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
49. Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
50. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
51. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
52. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some Other Race
53. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
54. White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
55. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
56. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race
57. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some Other Race

Given the many possible ways of displaying data on two or more races, data products will provide varying levels of detail. The most common presentation shows a single line indicating “Two or More Races.” Some data products provide totals of all 57 possible combinations of two or more races, as well as subtotals of people reporting a specific number of races, such as people reporting two races and people reporting three races.

In other presentations on race, data are shown for the total number of people who reported one of the six categories alone or in combination with one or more other race categories. For example, the category “Asian alone or in combination with one or more other races” includes people who reported Asian alone and people who reported Asian in combination with one or more of the other race groups (i.e., White, Black or African American, American Indian or Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, and Some Other Race). This number, therefore, represents the maximum number of people who reported as Asian in the question on race. When this data presentation is used, the individual race categories will add to more than the total population because people may be included in more than one category.

Coding of Write-In Entries—The 2010 Census included an automated review, computer edit, and coding operation on a 100 percent basis for the write-in responses to the race question, similar to that used in Census 2000. There were two types of coding operations: (1) automated coding where a write-in response

was automatically coded if it matched a write-in response already contained in a database known as the “master file” and (2) expert coding, which took place when a write-in response did not match an entry already on the master file and was sent to expert coders familiar with the subject matter. During the coding process, subject-matter specialists reviewed and coded written entries from the response areas on the race question: American Indian or Alaska Native, Other Asian, Other Pacific Islander, and Some Other Race. Up to 30 text characters were collected from each write-in area, and up to two responses were coded and tabulated from each separate race write-in area.

Comparability—There are three changes to the race question for the 2010 Census. First, the note to respondents was changed to read, “Please answer BOTH Question 8 about Hispanic origin and Question 9 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.” Second, the wording of the race question was changed from “What is this person’s race? Mark one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be” to “What is Person 1’s race? Mark one or more boxes.” Third, examples were added to the “Other Asian” response category (Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on) and the “Other Pacific Islander” response category (Fijian, Tongan, and so on).

The treatment of ethnic or national origin write-in responses to the race question also was different. For Census 2000, data on single ancestry by race from the 1990 census were used to help make decisions about how to code ethnic or national origin responses into one or more race categories. Essentially, if 90 percent or more of people who reported a single, specific ancestry reported in a specific race category in 1990 (e.g., more than 90 percent of people indicating Haitian ancestry reported as Black in the question on race), then that race was used as the Census 2000 response. This 90 percent rule was not applied to write-in responses of American Indian and Alaska Native tribes, Asian groups, or Pacific Islander groups because the question on race was designed explicitly to obtain these types of responses. For example, a write-in response of “Haitian and Moroccan” was coded as “Black” and “Some Other Race.” “Moroccan” was coded as “Some Other Race” because less than 90 percent of people indicating Moroccan ancestry reported in one specific race category in the question on race.

For the 2010 Census, ethnic or national origin write-in responses to the race question were coded into one or more of the five OMB race categories, according to the 1997 OMB definitions of race. For example, a 2010 Census write-in response of “Haitian and Moroccan” was coded as “Black” and “White” following OMB’s definitions. If it was not possible to determine which OMB race category the ethnic group or national origin should be coded into, it was included in the “Some Other Race” category.

For more information about comparability to data collected in previous censuses, see Census 2000 Summary File 1 Technical Documentation prepared by the U.S. Census Bureau, 2001, <www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/doc/sf1.pdf>.

LIVING QUARTERS

All living quarters are classified as either housing units or group quarters. Living quarters are usually found in structures that are intended for residential use, but also may be found in structures intended for nonresidential use. Any place where someone lives is considered to be a living quarters, such as an apartment, a dormitory, a shelter for people experiencing homelessness, a barracks, or a nursing facility. Even tents, old railroad cars, and boats are considered to be living quarters if someone claims them as his or her residence. Note that structures that do not meet the definition of a living quarters at the time of listing may meet the definition at the time of enumeration. Some types of structures, such as those cited in items 1 and 2 below, are included in address canvassing operations as placeholders, with the final decision on their living quarters’ status made during enumeration. Other types of structures, such as those cited in items 3 and 4 below, are not included in the address canvassing operation.

The following examples are not considered living quarters.

-
1. Structures, such as houses and apartments, that resemble living quarters but are being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office, or used for the storage of business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products are not enumerated.
 2. Single units as well as units in multiunit residential structures under construction in which no one is living or staying are not considered living quarters until construction has reached the point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Units that do not meet these criteria are not enumerated.
 3. Structures in which no one is living or staying that are open to the elements—that is, the roof, walls, windows, and/or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements—are not enumerated. Also, vacant structures with a posted sign indicating that they are condemned or they are to be demolished are not enumerated.
 4. Boats, recreational vehicles (RVs), tents, caves, and similar types of shelter that no one is using as a usual residence are **not** considered living quarters and are not enumerated.

Housing Units

A housing unit is a living quarters in which the occupant or occupants live separately from any other individuals in the building and have direct access to their living quarters from outside the building or through a common hall. Housing units are usually houses, apartments, mobile homes, groups of rooms, or single rooms that are occupied as separate living quarters. They are residences for single individuals, for groups of individuals, or for families who live together. A single individual or a group living in a housing unit is defined to be a household. Additional details about housing for the elderly population and group homes are provided in the section “Housing for the Older Population.”

For vacant housing units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. Nontraditional living quarters, such as boats, RVs, and tents, are considered to be housing units **ONLY** if someone is living in them and they are either the occupant’s usual residence or the occupant has no usual residence elsewhere. These nontraditional living arrangements are not considered to be housing units if they are vacant.

Housing units are classified as being either occupied or vacant.

Occupied Housing Unit—A housing unit is classified as occupied if it is the usual place of residence of the individual or group of individuals living in it on Census Day, or if the occupants are only temporarily absent, such as away on vacation, in the hospital for a short stay, or on a business trip, and will be returning.

The occupants may be one individual, a single family, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated individuals who share living arrangements.

Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by permanent residents; that is, occupied by individuals who consider the hotel their usual place of residence or who have no usual place of residence elsewhere. However, when rooms in hotels and motels are used to provide shelter for people experiencing homelessness, they are not housing units. Rooms used in this way are considered group quarters.

Vacant Housing Unit—A housing unit is classified as vacant if no one is living in it on Census Day, unless its occupant or occupants are only temporarily absent—such as away on vacation, in the hospital for a short stay, or on a business trip—and will be returning.

Housing units temporarily occupied at the time of enumeration entirely by individuals who have a usual residence elsewhere are classified as vacant. When housing units are vacant, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If that information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants.

Boats, RVs, tents, caves, and similar shelter that no one is using as a usual residence are **not** considered living quarters and, therefore, are not enumerated at all.

Housing for the Older Population—Housing specifically for the older population has become more and more prevalent and is being identified by many different names. Living quarters in these facilities, unless they meet the definition of skilled nursing facilities, are housing units, with each resident's living quarters considered a separate housing unit if it meets the housing unit definition of direct access. These residential facilities may be referred to as senior apartments, active adult communities, congregate care, continuing care retirement communities, independent living, board and care, or assisted living. People may have to meet certain criteria to be able to live in these facilities, but once accepted as residents, they have unrestricted access to and from their units to the outside.

Housing units and group quarters may coexist under the same entity or organization and in some situations actually share the same structure. An assisted living facility complex may have a skilled nursing floor or wing that meets the definition of a nursing facility and is, therefore, a group quarters, while the rest of the living quarters in the facility are considered to be housing units. Congregate care facilities and continuing care retirement communities often consist of several different types of living quarters, with varying services and levels of care. Some of the living quarters in these facilities and communities are considered to be housing units, and some are considered to be group quarters, depending on which definition they meet.

Comparability—The first Census of Housing in 1940 established the “dwelling unit” concept. Although the term became “housing unit” and the definition was modified slightly in succeeding censuses, the housing unit definition remained essentially comparable between 1940 and 1990. Since 1990, two changes were made to the housing unit definition.

The first change eliminated the concept of “eating separately.” The elimination of the eating criterion is more in keeping with the United Nations’ definition of a housing unit that stresses the entire concept of separateness rather than the specific “eating” element. Although the “eating separately” criterion previously was included in the definition of a housing unit, the data needed to distinguish whether the occupants ate separately from any other people in the building were not collected. (Questions that asked households about their eating arrangements have not been included in the census since 1970.) Therefore, the current definition better reflects the information that is used in the determination of a housing unit.

The second change for Census 2000 and the 2010 Census eliminated the “number of nonrelatives” criterion; that is, “9 or more people unrelated to the householder,” which caused a conversion of housing units to group quarters. This change was prompted by the following considerations: (1) there were relatively few such conversions made as a result of this rule in 1990; (2) household relationship and housing data were lost by converting these units to group quarters; and (3) there was no empirical support for establishing a particular number of nonrelatives as a threshold for these conversions.

In 1960, 1970, and 1980, vacant rooms in hotels, motels, and other similar places where 75 percent or more of the accommodations were occupied by permanent residents were counted as part of the housing inventory. However, an evaluation of the data collection procedures prior to the 1990 census indicated that the concept of permanency was a difficult and confusing procedure for enumerators to apply correctly. Consequently, in the 1990 census, vacant rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places were not counted as housing units. In Census 2000 and the 2010 Census, we continued the procedure adopted in 1990.

Group Quarters

Group quarters are places where people live or stay in a group living arrangement that are owned or managed by an entity or organization providing housing and/or services for the residents. This is not a typical household-type living arrangement. These services may include custodial or medical care as well as other types of assistance, and residency is commonly restricted to those receiving these services. People living in group quarters are usually not related to each other.

Group quarters include such places as college residence halls, residential treatment centers, skilled-nursing facilities, group homes, military barracks, correctional facilities, and workers’ dormitories.

Appendix C.

Data Collection and Processing Procedures

CONTENTS

2010 Census Mission and Scope	C-1
Six Operational Planning Categories	C-2
1. Provide Support.	C-2
2. Establish Where to Count.	C-3
3. Collect and Integrate Respondent Information	C-4
4. Provide Census Results	C-5
5. Measure Census Coverage.	C-5
6. Analyze and Research the Census	C-6
Thumbnail Descriptions of 2010 Census Operations	C-7
Timeline of 2010 Census Operations	C-9
Lists of States' Services by Each Regional Office	C-10

2010 CENSUS MISSION AND SCOPE

Beginning with the Congressional Act of March 6, 1902, the U.S. Census Bureau was legally established as the “official” data collector for the United States of America. The Census Bureau routinely conducts multiple national, large-scale household surveys and censuses to provide the Administration; Congress; state, local, and tribal planners; the business community; trade associations; academicians; and other data users with a vast array of essential information. Most notable is the every 10-year (decennial) census of population and housing.

This section provides an overview of operations and systems in the 2010 Census of Population and Housing. To assist in understanding terms in the descriptions of many operations or to learn more about the 2010 Census, please refer to <www.2010census.gov> or the official 2010 Census glossary of acronyms, where detailed definitions of terms and acronyms can be found at <www.census.gov/dmd/www/glossary.html>. Thumbnail descriptions are found in this section as well as the operational timeline for the operations and the contact information for the 12 regional offices.

The mission, upon which we define the requirements and build the systems, is “the 2010 Census will conduct a census of population and housing, and disseminate the data to the President, the States, and to the American people.” The scope of the 2010 Census is as follows:

- The 2010 Census shall cover the 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Pacific Island Area of American Samoa, and Federally Affiliated Americans overseas.
- The Census Day for the 2010 Census shall be April 1, 2010; have a boundary reference date of January 1, 2010; and deliver apportionment counts to the President by December 31, 2010, and redistricting counts to the states by April 1, 2011.
- The 2010 Census concludes upon delivery of all products and the subsequent headquarters closeout activities ending September 30, 2013.

The focus of this section is the 2010 Census. It does not include descriptions of the American Community Survey or the Master Address File/Topographically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (MAF/TIGER®) database Enhancement Program. It should also be noted that from a strategy and

operational perspective, Puerto Rico is treated the same as the 50 States and the District of Columbia, with the exception of language (Spanish) and minor program modifications.

SIX OPERATIONAL PLANNING CATEGORIES

The forty-four 2010 Census operations and operation groups are categorized into 1 of the 6 categories based on the similarity of their missions. High-level descriptions of the operational planning categories are:

1. **Provide Support**—This category is concerned with supporting operations of the 2010 Census through the organization and operation of the census business processes that make the census mission possible. Activities include operational support, planning and management support, as well as infrastructure support and system design, development, and testing.
2. **Establish Where to Count**—This category is concerned with gathering and compiling the needed inputs to ensure the completeness of the geographic and address data that make up the framework for the census, as well as establishing the respondent data collection universe for the census itself. These activities provide the basis for the work done to collect respondent information.
3. **Collect and Integrate Respondent Information**—This category is concerned with the actual collection of census respondent information as derived through processing completed census forms delivered by the U.S. Postal Service or gathered through field enumeration activities.
4. **Provide Census Results**—This category is concerned with the refinement of collected census response data and dissemination of census results. Response data collected from census forms processing and field enumeration are refined and edited to produce an accurate count with complete data characteristics. These counts with characteristic data are then summarized, which removes personally identifiable information. A wide array of census products are then produced and disseminated.
5. **Measure Census Coverage**—This category includes coverage measurement operations that are separate from and independent of the census operations. They are designed to provide estimates of net coverage error and omissions and erroneous enumerations for persons in housing units and for the housing units themselves. These activities provide the needed inputs, which allow census coverage to be measured.
6. **Analyze and Research the Census**—This category includes 2010 Census assessments, evaluations, and experiments. Assessments are used to document final volumes and rates for individual operations or processes, using data from production files and activities; quality control files and activities; and information collected from debriefings and lessons learned. Evaluations analyze the outcomes of pre-specified census operations, such as the effectiveness of integrated communications. Experiments are studies that occur during the census to learn about new or different methodologies which inform the 2020 Census design.

1. Provide Support

The Provide Support operational planning category includes the operations that sustain the 2010 Census through activities that allow the data collection operations to run smoothly and efficiently. These activities include planning and management support, security, public communications, language translation, materials support, infrastructure support, and management of system design, development, and deployment.

1. **2010 Census Management Operations**—Responsible for the planning and implementation of all 2010 Census operations.

-
2. **Content and Forms Design Operation**—Responsible for the design and content of questionnaires and other materials in order to generate high and consistent response rates across all 2010 Census operations.
 3. **Security, Privacy, and Confidentiality Operations**—Ensures that all 2010 Census operations adhere to the appropriate security, privacy, and confidentiality policies and regulations.
 4. **Field Infrastructure Support Operations**—Supports all 2010 field data collection operations through staffing, office space and computing infrastructure deployment and support, and supply and material distribution.
 5. **Language Services Operations**—Supports the language needs of the 2010 operations by translating materials to the over 40 languages targeted for 2010 Census.
 6. **Integrated Communications Services Operation**—Responsible for educating, creating awareness and motivating persons to participate by responding to the 2010 Census.

2. Establish Where to Count

The Establish Where to Count operational planning category includes the operations that perform activities to gather and compile the geographic and address data that make up the framework for the 2010 Census. This includes activities that create and manage the respondent data collection universes for the census data collection operations.

7. **Geographic Updating and Delineation Operation**—Determines, delineates, and updates the geographic area boundaries for data collection.
8. **Administrative Records Updating Operation**—Uses administrative records sources from the U.S. Postal Service (USPS), local governments, and independent organizations to ensure the address list is as complete as possible.
9. **Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) Operation**—Provides the opportunity for tribal, state, and local governments to review and comment on the Census Bureau's address list to ensure an accurate and complete enumeration of their communities.
10. **New Construction Operation**—Provides the opportunity for tribal and local governments to report newly constructed living quarters in the enumeration areas where the Census Bureau delivers questionnaires using the USPS.
11. **Address Canvassing Field Operation**—Collects updated living quarters addresses, geographic features, and spatial information, including the verified LUCA updates.
12. **Group Quarters Validation Field Operation**—Classifies "Other Living Quarters" as a group quarters or non-group quarters, then assigns a group quarters type code which will be utilized by other operations.
13. **Update/Leave Operation**—For geographic areas where mail delivery problems are anticipated, Update/Leave field operations hand deliver questionnaires to housing units and update address lists and maps if inconsistencies are found.
14. **Field Verification Field Operation**—Verifies the existence of respondent-provided housing unit addresses that have not been confirmed by a Census Bureau employee and also verifies potential duplicate housing units identified in Response Processing.
15. **Non-ID Processing Operation**—Associates census identification numbers with completed respondent-generated questionnaires that do not have a preassigned census identification number but have a respondent-provided address.

-
16. **Geographic Data Processing Production (GDP) Operation**—Maintains the MAF/TIGER® system, which is the repository for spatial and address data, and provides spatial and address products for 2010 Census operations.
 17. **Universe Control and Management Production Operation**—Creates and manages the respondent data collection universes for census data collection operations using a database of GDP-provided census addresses and related information.

3. Collect and Integrate Respondent Information

The Collect and Integrate Respondent Information operational planning category includes the operations that collect census respondent information through processing completed census forms delivered by the USPS or gathered through field enumeration activities.

18. **Forms Printing and Distribution Operation**—Prints all public-use forms and other materials to support the 2010 Census, including the 2010 Census questionnaire mailed to housing units on March 15, 2010.
19. **Update Enumerate Operation**—Updates the address list and enumerates the housing units in certain designated geographic areas with special enumeration needs. This group includes the Remote Update Enumeration and Remote Alaska operations.
20. **Enumeration at Transitory Locations Field Operation**—Enumerates individuals that do not have a usual home elsewhere (UHE) at housing units at transitory locations.
21. **Be Counted/Questionnaire Assistance Center Operation**—Provides community outreach in hard to enumerate (HTE) areas to assist persons in completing their census questionnaire.
22. **Invalid Return Detection Operation**—Detects potentially fraudulent returns.
23. **Nonresponse Operation**—Enumerates all housing units that did not respond to the mailed out census questionnaire.
24. **Coverage Follow-Up Operation**—A telephone operation that resolves erroneous enumerations and omissions detected from other enumeration operations.
25. **Group Quarters Operation**—Establishes contacts and enumerates individuals at Group Quarters locations. This operation group includes both Group Quarters Advance Visit and Group Quarters Enumeration (which itself includes Service-Based Enumeration, Military Group Enumeration, and Domestic Military/Maritime Vessels Enumeration operations).
26. **Island Areas Enumeration Operation**—Lists all residential and other living quarters and enumerates these units in American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and the U.S. Virgin Islands.
27. **Federally Affiliated Americans Overseas Count Operation**—Obtains counts of U.S. military and federal civilian employees stationed overseas and their dependents living with them that can be allocated to a home state for the purposes of reapportioning seats in the U.S. House of Representatives.
28. **Telephone Questionnaire Assistance and Fulfillment Operation**—Provides assistance over the phone to 2010 Census callers.
29. **Data Capture and Integration (DCI) Operation**—Provides a means to capture both questionnaire data and geographic data from data collection operations and integrates them into a common set of formats for further processing.

4. Provide Census Results

The Provide Census Results operational planning category is concerned with the refinement of the collected census response data and dissemination of census results. Response data collected from census forms processing and field enumeration are refined and edited to produce an accurate count with complete data characteristics. These counts with characteristic data are then summarized, which removes personally identifiable information. A wide array of census products are then produced and disseminated.

30. **Geographic Boundary and Districting Operation**—Determines and updates the geographic area boundaries for districting and tabulation.
31. **Response Processing Production Operation**—Processes integrated response data provided by the DCI operation to unduplicate responses, ensure that complete information is collected, conduct statistical methods, and format data files used to produce census results.
32. **Count Review Operation**—Designed to enhance the accuracy of the census and provides the Federal-State Cooperative Program for Population Estimates (FSCPE) with the opportunity to review and provide feedback on count tabulations prior to the release of Public Law 94-171 data.
33. **Data Products and Dissemination Production (DPD) Operation**—Tabulates and disseminates 2010 Census products, including apportionment counts and Public Law 94-171 redistricting data. The DPD produces many data products, including state and national summary files, tabulated informational files, and data comparison tables. The DPD is responsible for printed and electronic informational products that include population and housing unit tabulations, geographical maps, and a number of data products that specifically pertain to the island areas.

The Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS) program is the primary provider of dissemination services via the Internet through the American FactFinder (AFF) system. This system was redesigned and enhanced for the 2010 Census and for dissemination of other Census Bureau data products. The DADS program is also the provider of tabulation services for the decennial census. Tabulation services refer to the activities related to aggregating data collected on individual responses to a survey or census into summarized statistical data suitable for public release. Dissemination services refer to the activities related to the internal staging and release of approved statistics for posting on the Internet. These services include the provision of interim results or output so that other areas of the Census Bureau can process and release data in different media and formats, (e.g. CD-ROM, DVD, File Transfer Protocol [FTP], Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format [PDF] for printed publications).

34. **Archiving Operation**—Provides 2010 Census records to the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA).

5. Measure Census Coverage

The Measure Census Coverage operational planning category includes coverage measurement operations that are separate from and independent of the census operations. They are designed to provide estimates of net coverage error and omissions and erroneous enumerations for persons in housing units and for the housing units themselves. These activities provide the needed inputs that allow census coverage to be measured. This planning category consists of the Census Coverage Measurement (CCM) program and the Demographic Analysis operation.

The focus of the CCM program is to measure the coverage error in the 2010 Census with the goal of improving future census operations. CCM produces estimates of net coverage error and estimates of the coverage error components for both housing units and persons living in housing units. Components of coverage error include omissions and erroneous enumerations (including duplicates). Measuring the coverage error of persons in group quarters and of group quarters facilities is not within the scope of the

CCM program. The CCM is a sample survey and, as is typical, is conducted separately and independently of the census operations to ensure that the coverage error estimates are unbiased.

35. **CCM Sample Design Operation**—Designs and implements the sample to support the estimation of coverage errors in the 2010 Census for the United States and Puerto Rico, excluding remote Alaska.
36. **CCM Independent Listing Field Operation**—Creates the list of CCM addresses by canvassing the selected sample block cluster areas using a paper instrument called the CCM Independent Listing Book (ILB).
37. **CCM Initial Housing Unit Matching and Follow-Up Operation**—Determines the reasons for differences between the housing unit addresses in the CCM sample and the initial census address list using automated computer matching, clerical matching, and in-person follow-up techniques.
38. **CCM Person Interview Field Operation**—Collects person and housing unit information for selected housing units in each sample block cluster by performing in-person interviews using a computer-assisted data collection instrument.
39. **CCM Person Matching and Follow-Up Operation**—Determines the reasons for the differences between the persons in the CCM sample and the persons in the 2010 Census using automated computer matching, clerical matching, telephone and in-person follow-up techniques.
40. **CCM Final Housing Unit Matching and Follow-Up Operation**—Determines the reasons for the differences between the housing unit addresses in the CCM sample and the final 2010 Census address list using automated computer matching, clerical matching, and in-person follow-up techniques.
41. **CCM Estimation Operation**—Produces estimates of net coverage error and the components of coverage error for housing units and persons living in housing units in the United States and Puerto Rico, excluding remote Alaska.
42. **Demographic Analysis Operation**—Produces independent assessments of census coverage using population and housing unit benchmarks in support of the 2010 Census and the evaluation of 2010 Census results.

6. Analyze and Research the Census

The Analyze and Research the Census operational planning category includes 2010 Census assessments, evaluations, and experiments. Assessments are used to document final volumes and rates for individual operations or processes, using data from production files and activities; quality control files and activities; and information collected from debriefings and lessons learned. Evaluations analyze the outcomes of prespecified census operations, such as the effectiveness of integrated communications. Experiments are studies that occur during the census to learn about new or different methodologies, which inform the 2020 Census design.

43. **Evaluations, Experiments, and Assessments Operation**—Includes all of the analyses of the design and operations of the 2010 Census, as well as experimental design changes that could inform the 2020 Census. Evaluations and assessments are performed and experiments are conducted to analyze the 2010 Census and to inform early research in the 2020 Census test cycle.
44. **Count Question Resolution Operation**—Conducts an administrative review to handle external challenges to official 2010 Census counts of housing units and group quarters and their associated population.

THUMBNAIL DESCRIPTIONS OF 2010 CENSUS OPERATIONS

Address Canvassing—A field operation where census workers systematically canvass all census blocks looking for living quarters and updating the address and map information on a hand-held computer.

Be Counted Program—A program designed for persons who believe they were not counted in the 2010 Census. The Census Bureau will place unaddressed census questionnaires at selected public sites so that individuals that did not receive one in the mail can complete the census.

Census Coverage Follow-Up—A census operation designed to ensure that no person is left out or counted in more than one place in the census and to clarify responses previously collected to improve the accuracy of the census.

Census Coverage Measurement (CCM) Final Housing Unit Follow-Up—A coverage measurement field operation designed to gather additional information to determine reasons for differences between the Independent Listing operation and census records.

Census Coverage Measurement (CCM) Independent Listing Operation—A coverage measurement field operation to construct a list of all housing units, independent of the census, contained within select CCM block clusters.

Census Coverage Measurement (CCM) Initial Housing Unit Follow-Up—A coverage measurement field operation designed to gather information to determine reasons for differences between the Independent Listing operation results and the preliminary census address file.

Census Coverage Measurement (CCM) Person Follow-Up—A coverage measurement field operation designed to collect additional information about persons or households to determine reasons for differences between the CCM Person Interview and the census enumeration.

Census Coverage Measurement (CCM) Person Interview—A coverage measurement field operation designed to collect information about the current resident(s) of each sample housing unit and certain persons who had moved out of the sample address between Census Day and the time of the CCM Person Interview.

Enumeration at Transitory Locations—A census operation where census workers conduct a personal interview with individuals who do not have a usual home elsewhere.

Field Verification—A census operation where census workers verify the existence of units that had been geocoded to a census block but did not match an address in the Master Address File.

Group Quarters Advance Visit—A census operation designed to inform the group quarters contact person of the upcoming enumeration.

Group Quarters Enumeration—A census operation designed to count people living or staying in places such as college residence halls, skilled-nursing facilities, group homes, military barracks, and correctional facilities.

Group Quarters Validation—A census operation designed to determine the correct classification of addresses identified as “other living quarters” during the address canvassing operation.

Mailout/Mailback—A census operation where most households in the United States will be mailed a census questionnaire by the U.S. Postal Service. Household respondents will be asked to fill out the questionnaires and mail them back to data capture centers.

Military Group Quarters Enumeration—A part of the Group Quarters Enumeration operation conducted on military bases and carried out in coordination with the military base point of contact to count military personnel.

Military/Maritime Vessel Enumeration—A part of the Group Quarters operation conducted to enumerate persons on U.S. owned and operated flagged military and maritime vessels.

Nonresponse Follow-Up—A census operation where census workers visit housing units that did not return a completed questionnaire by mail to conduct a personal interview to obtain the required information.

Nonresponse Follow-Up Reinterview—A quality check operation designed to ensure that the production enumerator followed field procedures and to identify enumerators who intentionally or unintentionally produced data errors so that work can be redone.

Questionnaire Assistance Center—A center established by a local census office to assist people with completing their questionnaires. The centers were established in community centers, large apartment buildings, childcare and educational centers, and so forth. The centers are staffed by volunteers and Census Bureau employees; also called walk-in questionnaire assistance centers.

Remote Alaska—A method of data collection used to enumerate the most sparsely settled, isolated parts of Alaska—areas accessible only by small plane, boat, snowmobile, 4-wheel-drive vehicle, dog sled, or a combination of these.

Remote Update/Enumerate—A method of data collection conducted with a “team enumeration” method in sparsely inhabited areas of Maine and Alaska, where all enumeration is completed in just one visit.

Service-Based Enumeration—A group quarters operation designed to enumerate persons receiving services at shelters, soup kitchens, regularly scheduled mobile food vans, and those staying at preidentified nonsheltered outdoor locations.

Telephone Questionnaire Assistance—A customer service operation assisting respondents who call in to inquire about census activities going on in their neighborhood or who want to obtain clarification to questions on the census questionnaire or who request to fill out the form through an interview over the phone.

Update/Enumerate—A method of data collection conducted only in communities determined by local census officials where continually low response rates have been established from previous censuses or ongoing survey efforts, and mailing or hand-delivering forms is not cost beneficial. Enumeration is done by census takers who personally interview each household to collect information and update census address lists and maps at the same time.

Update/Leave—A census operation where census workers update paper versions of census address lists and maps and leave questionnaires at housing units in mainly rural areas without street names and/or house numbers. Household respondents are expected to fill out the questionnaires and mail them to data capture centers.

Vacant Delete Check—A census operation where census workers visit addresses that workers recorded in Nonresponse Follow-Up as either vacant or not a housing unit on Census Day, April 1.

TIMELINE OF 2010 CENSUS OPERATIONS


Operation	Conducted
Address Canvassing	April 6, 2009–July 19, 2009
CCM Independent Listing Operation	August 28, 2009–December 5, 2009
Group Quarters Validation	September 28, 2009–October 23, 2009
Remote Alaska	January 22, 2010–May 5, 2010
Group Quarters Advance Visit	February 1, 2010–March 19, 2010
Telephone Questionnaire Assistance	February 25, 2010–July 30, 2010
Questionnaire Assistance Centers	February 26, 2010–April 19, 2010
Update/Leave	March 1, 2010–April 2, 2010
CCM Initial Housing Unit Follow-Up	March 4, 2010–April 23, 2010
Mailout/Mailback	March 15, 2010–September 30, 2010
Be Counted Program	March 19, 2010–April 19, 2010
Update/Enumerate	March 22, 2010–May 29, 2010
Enumeration at Transitory Locations	March 22, 2010–April 16, 2010
Remote Update Enumerate	March 22, 2010–May 29, 2010
Service-Based Enumeration	March 29, 2010–March 31, 2010
Military Group Quarters Enumeration	March 30, 2010–May 14, 2010
Group Quarters Enumeration	April 1, 2010–May 14, 2010
Military/Maritime Vessel Enumeration	April 1, 2010–May 14, 2010
Second Questionnaire Mailing in Mailout/Mailback Areas (either targeted or blanket delivery)	April 1, 2010–April 10, 2010
Coverage Follow-Up	April 26, 2010–August 13, 2010
Nonresponse Follow-Up	May 1, 2010–July 10, 2010
Nonresponse Follow-Up Reinterview	May 7, 2010–July 17, 2010
Vacant Delete Check	July 24, 2010–August 25, 2010
Field Verification	August 6, 2010–September 3, 2010
CCM Person Interview	August 14, 2010–October 2, 2010
CCM Person Follow-Up	January 28, 2011–March 19, 2011
CCM Final Housing Unit Follow-Up	May 5, 2011–June 15, 2011

LIST OF STATES' SERVICES BY EACH REGIONAL OFFICE

Atlanta	Alabama, Florida, Georgia
Boston	Connecticut, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New York (all counties except those covered by the New York regional office listed below), Rhode Island, Maine, Puerto Rico, Vermont,
Charlotte	Kentucky, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Virginia
Chicago	Illinois, Indiana, Wisconsin
Dallas	Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas
Denver	Arizona, Colorado, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming
Detroit	Michigan, Ohio, West Virginia
Kansas City	Arkansas, Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Missouri, Oklahoma
Los Angeles	Hawaii, Southern California (counties of Fresno, Imperial, Inyo, Kern, Kings, Los Angeles, Madera, Mariposa, Merced, Monterey, Orange, Riverside, San Benito, San Bernardino, San Diego, San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara, Tulare, and Ventura)
New York	New Jersey (counties of Bergen, Essex, Hudson, Middlesex, Morris, Passaic, Somerset, Sussex, Union, and Warren), New York (counties of Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, and Westchester)
Philadelphia	Delaware, District of Columbia, Maryland, New Jersey (all counties except those covered by the New York regional office listed above), Pennsylvania
Seattle	Alaska, Idaho, Northern California (all counties except those covered by the Los Angeles regional office listed above), Oregon, Washington

<www.census.gov/regions>

Appendix D. Questionnaire



This is the official form for all the people at this address.
It is quick and easy, and your answers are protected by law.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Economics and Statistics Administration
U.S. CENSUS BUREAU

Use a blue or black pen.

Start here

The Census must count every person living in the United States on April 1, 2010.

Before you answer Question 1, count the people living in this house, apartment, or mobile home using our guidelines.

- Count all people, including babies, who live and sleep here most of the time.

The Census Bureau also conducts counts in institutions and other places, so:

- Do not count anyone living away either at college or in the Armed Forces.
- Do not count anyone in a nursing home, jail, prison, detention facility, etc., on April 1, 2010.
- Leave these people off your form, even if they will return to live here after they leave college, the nursing home, the military, jail, etc. Otherwise, they may be counted twice.

The Census must also include people without a permanent place to stay, so:

- If someone who has no permanent place to stay is staying here on April 1, 2010, count that person. Otherwise, he or she may be missed in the census.

1. How many people were living or staying in this house, apartment, or mobile home on April 1, 2010?

Number of people =

2. Were there any additional people staying here April 1, 2010 that you did not include in Question 1? Mark all that apply.

Children, such as newborn babies or foster children

Relatives, such as adult children, cousins, or in-laws

Nonrelatives, such as roommates or live-in baby sitters

People staying here temporarily

No additional people

3. Is this house, apartment, or mobile home — Mark ONE box.

Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan? *Include home equity loans.*

Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)?

Rented?

Occupied without payment of rent?

4. What is your telephone number? We may call if we don't understand an answer.

Area Code + Number

- -

OMB No. 0607-0919-C: Approval Expires 12/31/2011.

Form **D-1** (12-5-2008)

5. Please provide information for each person living here. Start with a person living here who owns or rents this house, apartment, or mobile home. If the owner or renter lives somewhere else, start with any adult living here. This will be Person 1.

What is Person 1's name? Print name below.

Last Name

First Name MI

6. What is Person 1's sex? Mark ONE box.

Male Female

7. What is Person 1's age and what is Person 1's date of birth? Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old. Print numbers in boxes.

Age on April 1, 2010 Month Day Year of birth

→ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 8 about Hispanic origin and Question 9 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.**

8. Is Person 1 of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?

No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin

Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano

Yes, Puerto Rican

Yes, Cuban

Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin — *Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on.* ↘

9. What is Person 1's race? Mark one or more boxes.

White

Black, African Am., or Negro

American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↘

Asian Indian Japanese Native Hawaiian

Chinese Korean Guamanian or Chamorro

Filipino Vietnamese Samoan

Other Asian — *Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on.* ↘

Other Pacific Islander — *Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on.* ↘

Some other race — *Print race.* ↘

10. Does Person 1 sometimes live or stay somewhere else?

No Yes — *Mark all that apply.*

In college housing For child custody

In the military In jail or prison

At a seasonal or second residence In a nursing home

For another reason

→ If more people were counted in Question 1, continue with Person 2.

U S C E N S U S B U R E A U

1. Print name of Person 2

Last Name

First Name MI

2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark ONE box.

Husband or wife Parent-in-law
 Biological son or daughter Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
 Adopted son or daughter Other relative
 Stepson or stepdaughter Roomer or boarder
 Brother or sister Housemate or roommate
 Father or mother Unmarried partner
 Grandchild Other nonrelative

3. What is this person's sex? Mark ONE box.

Male Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?
Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old.
Print numbers in boxes.

Age on April 1, 2010 Month Day Year of birth

→ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.**

5. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?

No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
 Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
 Yes, Puerto Rican
 Yes, Cuban
 Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin — *Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on.* ↘

6. What is this person's race? Mark one or more boxes.

White
 Black, African Am., or Negro
 American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↘

Asian Indian Japanese Native Hawaiian
 Chinese Korean Guamanian or Chamorro
 Filipino Vietnamese Samoan
 Other Asian — *Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on.* ↘ Other Pacific Islander — *Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on.* ↘

Some other race — *Print race.* ↘

7. Does this person sometimes live or stay somewhere else?

No Yes — *Mark all that apply.*

In college housing For child custody
 In the military In jail or prison
 At a seasonal or second residence In a nursing home or for another reason

→ **If more people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, continue with Person 3.**

1. Print name of Person 3

Last Name

First Name MI

2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark ONE box.

Husband or wife Parent-in-law
 Biological son or daughter Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
 Adopted son or daughter Other relative
 Stepson or stepdaughter Roomer or boarder
 Brother or sister Housemate or roommate
 Father or mother Unmarried partner
 Grandchild Other nonrelative

3. What is this person's sex? Mark ONE box.

Male Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?
Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old.
Print numbers in boxes.

Age on April 1, 2010 Month Day Year of birth

→ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.**

5. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?

No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
 Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
 Yes, Puerto Rican
 Yes, Cuban
 Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin — *Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on.* ↘

6. What is this person's race? Mark one or more boxes.

White
 Black, African Am., or Negro
 American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↘

Asian Indian Japanese Native Hawaiian
 Chinese Korean Guamanian or Chamorro
 Filipino Vietnamese Samoan
 Other Asian — *Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on.* ↘ Other Pacific Islander — *Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on.* ↘

Some other race — *Print race.* ↘

7. Does this person sometimes live or stay somewhere else?

No Yes — *Mark all that apply.*

In college housing For child custody
 In the military In jail or prison
 At a seasonal or second residence In a nursing home or for another reason

→ **If more people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, continue with Person 4.**

1. Print name of Person 4

Last Name

First Name MI

2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark ONE box.

Husband or wife Parent-in-law
 Biological son or daughter Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
 Adopted son or daughter Other relative
 Stepson or stepdaughter Roomer or boarder
 Brother or sister Housemate or roommate
 Father or mother Unmarried partner
 Grandchild Other nonrelative

3. What is this person's sex? Mark ONE box.

Male Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?
Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old.
Print numbers in boxes.

Age on April 1, 2010 Month Day Year of birth

→ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.**

5. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?

No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
 Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
 Yes, Puerto Rican
 Yes, Cuban
 Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin — *Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on.* ↴

6. What is this person's race? Mark one or more boxes.

White
 Black, African Am., or Negro
 American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↴

Asian Indian Japanese Native Hawaiian
 Chinese Korean Guamanian or Chamorro
 Filipino Vietnamese Samoan
 Other Asian — *Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on.* ↴ Other Pacific Islander — *Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on.* ↴

Some other race — *Print race.* ↴

7. Does this person sometimes live or stay somewhere else?

No Yes — *Mark all that apply.*

In college housing For child custody
 In the military In jail or prison
 At a seasonal or second residence In a nursing home
 For another reason

→ **If more people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, continue with Person 5.**

1. Print name of Person 5

Last Name

First Name MI

2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark ONE box.

Husband or wife Parent-in-law
 Biological son or daughter Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
 Adopted son or daughter Other relative
 Stepson or stepdaughter Roomer or boarder
 Brother or sister Housemate or roommate
 Father or mother Unmarried partner
 Grandchild Other nonrelative

3. What is this person's sex? Mark ONE box.

Male Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?
Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old.
Print numbers in boxes.

Age on April 1, 2010 Month Day Year of birth

→ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.**

5. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?

No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
 Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
 Yes, Puerto Rican
 Yes, Cuban
 Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin — *Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on.* ↴

6. What is this person's race? Mark one or more boxes.

White
 Black, African Am., or Negro
 American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↴

Asian Indian Japanese Native Hawaiian
 Chinese Korean Guamanian or Chamorro
 Filipino Vietnamese Samoan
 Other Asian — *Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on.* ↴ Other Pacific Islander — *Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on.* ↴

Some other race — *Print race.* ↴

7. Does this person sometimes live or stay somewhere else?

No Yes — *Mark all that apply.*

In college housing For child custody
 In the military In jail or prison
 At a seasonal or second residence In a nursing home
 For another reason

→ **If more people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, continue with Person 6.**

1. Print name of **Person 6**

Last Name

First Name MI



2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark ONE box.

- Husband or wife
- Biological son or daughter
- Adopted son or daughter
- Stepson or stepdaughter
- Brother or sister
- Father or mother
- Grandchild
- Parent-in-law
- Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
- Other relative
- Roomer or boarder
- Housemate or roommate
- Unmarried partner
- Other nonrelative

3. What is this person's sex? Mark ONE box.

- Male
- Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth?

Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old. Print numbers in boxes.

Age on April 1, 2010 Month Day Year of birth

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this census, Hispanic origins are not races.

5. Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?

- No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
- Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Cuban
- Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin — Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on. ↴

6. What is this person's race? Mark one or more boxes.

- White
- Black, African Am., or Negro
- American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ↴

- Asian Indian
- Chinese
- Filipino
- Other Asian — Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on. ↴
- Japanese
- Korean
- Vietnamese
- Native Hawaiian
- Guamanian or Chamorro
- Samoan
- Other Pacific Islander — Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on. ↴

- Some other race — Print race. ↴

7. Does this person sometimes live or stay somewhere else?

- No
- Yes — Mark all that apply.
 - In college housing
 - In the military
 - At a seasonal or second residence
 - For child custody
 - In jail or prison
 - In a nursing home
 - For another reason

→ If more than six people were counted in Question 1 on the front page, turn the page and continue.

→ If more people live here, turn the page and continue.

If your enclosed postage-paid envelope is missing, please mail your completed form to:

**U.S. Census Bureau
National Processing Center
1201 East 10th Street
Jeffersonville, IN 47132**

If you need help completing this form, call 1-866-872-6868 between 8:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m., 7 days a week. The telephone call is free.

TDD — Telephone display device for the hearing impaired. Call 1-866-783-2010 between 8:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m., 7 days a week. The telephone call is free.

¿NECESITA AYUDA? Si usted necesita ayuda para completar este cuestionario, llame al 1-866-928-2010 entre las 8:00 a.m. y 9:00 p.m., 7 días a la semana. La llamada telefónica es gratis.

The U.S. Census Bureau estimates that, for the average household, this form will take about 10 minutes to complete, including the time for reviewing the instructions and answers. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this burden to: Paperwork Reduction Project 0607-0919-C, U.S. Census Bureau, AMSD-3K138, 4600 Silver Hill Road, Washington, DC 20233. You may e-mail comments to <Paperwork@census.gov>; use "Paperwork Project 0607-0919-C" as the subject.

Respondents are not required to respond to any information collection unless it displays a valid approval number from the Office of Management and Budget.



Appendix E.

Maps

CONTENTS

Introduction	E-1
Map Descriptions	E-1
P.L. 94-171 County Block Map (2010 Census)	E-1
P.L. 94-171 Voting District/State Legislative District (VTD/SLD) Reference Map (2010 Census)	E-1
2010 Census—Census Tract Reference Map	E-2
2010 Census—School District Reference Map	E-2

INTRODUCTION

There are four map types that support the 2010 Census Redistricting Data (Public Law [P.L.] 94-171) program. Each of these large format map types are produced in Adobe's portable document format (PDF). These georeferenced PDF files are available through the U.S. Census Bureau's Map Products Web site, linked through American FactFinder, and as state-based DVD products. In addition to the maps, other geographic products include the State Redistricting Data (P.L.94-171) Shapefiles and the 2010 Census Block Assignment Files, which provide census block relationships to voting districts, state legislative districts, school districts, and congressional districts.

MAP DESCRIPTIONS

P.L. 94-171 County Block Map (2010 Census)

These large-scale maps show the boundaries and numbers for all census blocks within a county. In addition to state and county, these maps show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, Hawaiian home lands, county subdivisions, places, and census tracts. These maps also show and label state legislative districts and voting districts, the geographic entities that the states submitted during their participation in the early phases of the Census Redistricting Data Program. The P.L. 94-171 county block maps also show and label base features, such as roads, railroads, and hydrography. The intent of this series is to map each county on the fewest number of map sheets possible and at the maximum practical scale, depending on the size and shape of the county and the density of the tabulation census blocks. Census block density affects the display of census block numbers and feature identifiers. Each county will be covered by one or more parent map sheets at a single scale. Inset map sheets at larger scales are created as required to show the map content described above. An index map showing the sheet configuration is created for all counties requiring more than one parent map sheet. The map sheet size is 36 by 32 inches.

P.L. 94-171 Voting District/State Legislative District (VTD/SLD) Reference Map (2010 Census)

These county-based reference maps show and label the state legislative districts and/or voting districts, the geographic entities that the states submitted during their participation in the early phases of the Census Redistricting Data Program. The maps also show the boundaries and names of American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, Hawaiian home lands, counties, county subdivisions, and places. Additionally, these maps display a base feature network including roads, railroads, and water bodies. These features are labeled as map scale permits. The map sheet configuration is optimized to keep the number of map sheets for each county to a minimum. Each county will be covered by one or more parent map sheets at a single scale. Inset map sheets at larger scales are created where there are clusters of voting districts and/or state

legislative districts that cannot be identified at the parent map scale. An index map showing the sheet configuration is created for all counties requiring more than one parent map sheet. The map sheet size is 36 by 32 inches.

2010 Census—Census Tract Reference Map

These county-based reference maps show and label the census tracts as delineated to support 2010 Census data dissemination. These maps also show the boundaries and names of American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, Hawaiian home lands, counties, county subdivisions, and places. Additionally, these maps display a base feature network including roads, railroads, and water bodies. These features are labeled as map scale permits. The map sheet configuration is optimized to keep the number of map sheets for each county to a minimum. Each county will be covered by one or more parent map sheets at a single scale. Inset map sheets at larger scales are created where there are clusters of census tracts that cannot be identified at the parent map scale. An index map showing the sheet configuration is created for all counties requiring more than one parent map sheet. The map sheet size is 36 by 32 inches.

2010 Census—School District Reference Map

These reference maps show and label the unified, secondary, and elementary school districts as delineated by the state participants of the School District Review Program. These county-based maps also show and label states, counties, and places. Additionally, these maps display a base feature network including roads and water bodies. Major highways and selected water bodies are labeled. Each county will be covered by one or more parent map sheets at a single scale. Inset map sheets at larger scales are created where there are clusters of school districts that cannot be identified at the parent map scale. An index map showing the sheet configuration is created for all counties requiring more than one parent map sheet. For states and state-equivalents, including the District of Columbia, Florida, Hawaii, Maryland, Nevada, and West Virginia, where school districts are coextensive with counties, a state-based map identifying the counties and corresponding school districts is produced. The map sheet size is 36 by 32 inches.

Appendix F. Code Lists

CONTENTS

Hispanic or Latino Origin	F-1
Race	F-3

HISPANIC OR LATINO ORIGIN

001–199	NOT HISPANIC/SPANISH
001–099	Not Used
100	Not Hispanic/Spanish (Checkbox)
101	Not Hispanic/Spanish
102–109	Not Used
110–112	Not Hispanic/Spanish
113–115	Not Used
116–121	Not Hispanic/Spanish
122–129	Not Used
130	Not Hispanic/Spanish
131–134	Not Used
135	Not Hispanic/Spanish
136–144	Not Used
145–146	Not Hispanic/Spanish
147–149	Not Used
150–156	Not Hispanic/Spanish
157–159	Not Used
160	Not Hispanic/Spanish
161–165	Not Used
166–168	Not Hispanic/Spanish
169–199	Not Used
200–209	SPANIARD
200	Spaniard
201	Andalusian
202	Asturian
203	Castillian
204	Catalonian
205	Balearic Islander
206	Gallego
207	Valencian
208	Canarian
209	Spanish Basque
210–220	MEXICAN
210	Mexican (Checkbox)
211	Mexican
212	Mexican American

HISPANIC OR LATINO ORIGIN—Con.**210–220****MEXICAN—Con.**

213	Mexicano
214	Chicano
215	La Raza
216	Mexican American Indian
217	Not Used
218	Mexico
219	Mexican Indian
220	Not Used

221–230**CENTRAL AMERICAN**

221	Costa Rican
222	Guatemalan
223	Honduran
224	Nicaraguan
225	Panamanian
226	Salvadoran
227	Central American
228	Central American Indian
229	Canal Zone
230	Not Used

231–249**SOUTH AMERICAN**

231	Argentinean
232	Bolivian
233	Chilean
234	Colombian
235	Ecuadorian
236	Paraguayan
237	Peruvian
238	Uruguayan
239	Venezuelan
240	South American Indian
241	Criollo
242	South American
243–249	Not Used

250–259**LATIN AMERICAN**

250	Latin American
251	Latin
252	Latino
253–259	Not Used

260–269**PUERTO RICAN**

260	Puerto Rican (Checkbox)
261	Puerto Rican
262–269	Not Used

HISPANIC OR LATINO ORIGIN—Con.**270–274 CUBAN**

270 Cuban (Checkbox)
271 Cuban
272–274 Not Used

275–279 DOMINICAN

275 Dominican
276–279 Not Used

280–299 OTHER HISPANIC/SPANISH

280 Other Hispanic/Spanish (Checkbox)
281 Hispanic
282 Spanish
283 Californio
284 Tejano
285 Nuevo Mexicano
286 Spanish American
287 Spanish American Indian
288 Meso American Indian
289 Mestizo
290 Caribbean
291–298 Not Used
299 Other Hispanic/Spanish, not elsewhere classified

300–999 NOT USED**RACE****100–199 WHITE**

100 White (Checkbox)
101 White ethnic group, not elsewhere classified
102 Arab
103 English
104 French
105 German
106 Irish
107 Italian
108 Near Easterner
109 Polish
110 Scottish
111 Armenian
112 Assyrian
113 Egyptian
114 Iranian
115 Iraqi
116 Lebanese
117 Middle East
118 Palestinian

RACE—Con.**100–199**

119	Syrian
120	Other Arab
121	Afghanistani
122	Israeli
123	Not Used
124	Cajun
125	Moroccan
126	North African
127	United Arab Emirates
128	Azerbaijani
129	Aryan
130–139	Not Used
140	Multiple WHITE responses
141–149	Not Used
150	White
151	Caucasian
152–199	Not Used

WHITE—Con.**200–299**

200	Black, African Am., or Negro (Checkbox)
201	Black ethnic group, not elsewhere classified
202	African
203	African American
204	Afro-American
205	Nigritian
206	Negro
207	Bahamian
208	Barbadian
209	Batswana (Botswana)
210–212	Not Used
213	Ethiopian
214	Haitian
215	Jamaican
216	Liberian
217	Not Used
218	Namibian
219	Nigerian
220	Other African
221–222	Not Used
223	Trinidad and Tobago
224	West Indies
225	Zaire
226	Not Used
227	Not Used
228	South African
229	Not Used
230	Dominica Islander
231–233	Not Used
234	Cayenne

BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN

RACE—Con.

200–299

235–239
240
241–249
250
251–299

BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN—Con.

Not Used
Multiple BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN responses
Not Used
Black
Not Used

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES

300 American Indian or Alaska Native (Checkbox)
301–399 Not Used

Abenaki

A01 Abenaki Nation of Missisquoi
A02 Koasek (Cowasuck) Traditional Band of the Sovereign Abenaki Nation
A03–A04 Not Used

Algonquian

A05 Algonquian
A06–A08 Not Used

Apache

A09 Apache
A10 Not Used
A11 Fort Sill Apache (Chiricahua)
A12 Jicarilla Apache Nation
A13 Lipan Apache
A14 Mescalero Apache Tribe of the Mescalero Reservation, New Mexico
A15 Apache Tribe of Oklahoma
A16 Tonto Apache Tribe of Arizona
A17 San Carlos Apache Tribe of the San Carlos Reservation
A18 White Mountain Apache Tribe of the Fort Apache Reservation, Arizona
A19–A23 Not Used

Arapaho

A24 Arapaho
A25 Northern Arapaho
A26 Southern Arapaho
A27 Arapaho Tribe of the Wind River Reservation, Wyoming
A28–A33 Not Used

Assiniboine

A34 Assiniboine
A35–A37 Not Used

Assiniboine Sioux

A38 Assiniboine Sioux
A39 Fort Peck Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Indian Reservation
A40 Fort Peck Assiniboine

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Assiniboine Sioux—Con.

A41 Fort Peck Sioux
A42–A44 Not Used

Blackfeet

A45 Blackfeet Tribe of the Blackfeet Indian Reservation of Montana
A46–A50 Not Used

Brotherton

A51 Brotherton
A52 Not Used

Burt Lake

A53 Burt Lake Chippewa
A54 Burt Lake Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians
A55 Burt Lake Ottawa

Caddo

A56 Caddo
A57 Caddo Nation of Oklahoma
A58 Caddo Adais Indians
A59–A60 Not Used

Cahuilla

A61 Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians
A62 Augustine Band of Cahuilla Indians
A63 Cabazon Band of Mission Indians
A64 Cahuilla
A65 Los Coyotes Band of Cahuilla and Cupeno Indians
A66 Morongo Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A67 Santa Rosa Band of Cahuilla Indians
A68 Torres-Martinez Desert Cahuilla Indians
A69 Ramona Band or Village of Cahuilla
A70–A74 Not Used

California Tribes

A75 Cahto Indian Tribe of the Laytonville Rancheria
A76 Chimariko
A77–A78 Not Used
A79 Kawaiisu
A80 Kern River Paiute Council
A81 Mattole
A82 Red Wood
A83 Santa Rosa Indian Community
A84 Takelma
A85 Wappo
A86 Yana
A87 Yuki
A88 Bear River Band of Rohnerville Rancheria
A89 California Valley Miwok Tribe

F-6

Code Lists

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

California Tribes—Con.

A90	Redding Rancheria, California
A91	(see under Tolowa)
A92	Cher-Ae Heights Indian Community of the Trinidad Rancheria
A93–A99	Not Used
B01–B03	Not Used

Catawba

B04	Catawba Indian Nation
B05–B06	Not Used

Cayuse

B07	Cayuse
B08–B10	Not Used

Chehalis

B11	Confederated Tribes of the Chehalis Reservation, Washington
B12–B13	Not Used

Chemakuan

B14	Chemakuan
B15	Hoh Indian Tribe of the Hoh Reservation, Washington
B16	Quileute Tribe of the Quileute Reservation, Washington
B17–B18	Not Used

Chemehuevi

B19	Chemehuevi Indian Tribe
B20	Not Used

Cherokee

B21	Cherokee
B22	Cherokee Alabama
B23	Cherokee Tribe of Northeast Alabama
B24	Cher-O-Creek Intratribal Indians
B25	Eastern Band of Cherokees
B26	Echota Cherokee Tribe of Alabama
B27	Georgia Eastern Cherokee
B28	Northern Cherokee Nation of Missouri and Arkansas
B29	Tuscola
B30	United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee
B31	Cherokee Nation of Oklahoma (Western Cherokee)
B32	Southeastern Cherokee Council
B33	Sac River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee
B34	White River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee
B35	Four Winds Cherokee
B36	Cherokee of Georgia
B37	Piedmont American Indian Association-Lower Eastern Cherokee Nation SC (PAIA)
B38	United Cherokee Ani-Yun-Wiya Nation
B39	Cherokee Bear Clan of South Carolina

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Cheyenne

B40	Cheyenne
B41	Northern Cheyenne Tribe of the Northern Cheyenne Reservation, Montana
B42	Southern Cheyenne
B43–B45	Not Used

Cheyenne-Arapaho

B46	Cheyenne and Arapaho Tribes, Oklahoma
B47–B48	Not Used

Chickahominy

B49	Chickahominy Indian Tribe
B50	Chickahominy Eastern Band
B51–B52	Not Used

Chickasaw

B53	Chickasaw Nation
B54	Chaloklowa Chickasaw
B55–B56	Not Used

Chinook

B57	Chinook
B58	Clatsop
B59	Columbia River Chinook
B60	Kathlamet
B61	Upper Chinook
B62	Wakiakum Chinook
B63	Willapa Chinook
B64	Wishram
B65–B66	Not Used

Chippewa

B67	Bad River Band of the Lake Superior Tribe
B68	Bay Mills Indian Community
B69	Bois Forte Band of Chippewa
B70	Not Used
B71	Chippewa
B72	Fond du Lac
B73	Grand Portage
B74	Grand Traverse Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians
B75	Keweenaw Bay Indian Community
B76	Lac Court Oreilles Band of Lake Superior Chippewa
B77	Lac du Flambeau
B78	Lac Vieux Desert Band of Lake Superior Chippewa Indians
B79	Lake Superior Chippewa
B80	Leech Lake
B81	Little Shell Tribe of Chippewa Indians of Montana

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Chippewa—Con.

B82	Mille Lacs
B83	Minnesota Chippewa
B84	Not Used
B85	Red Cliff Band of Lake Superior Chippewa
B86	Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians
B87	Saginaw Chippewa Indian Tribe
B88	St. Croix Chippewa
B89	Sault Ste. Marie Tribe of Chippewa Indians
B90	Sokaogon Chippewa Community
B91	Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians of North Dakota
B92	White Earth
B93	Swan Creek Black River Confederate Tribe
B94–B99	Not Used

Chippewa Cree

C01	Not Used
C02	Chippewa-Cree Indians of the Rocky Boy's Reservation
C03–C04	Not Used

Chitimacha

C05	Chitimacha Tribe of Louisiana
C06	Pointe Au-Chien Indian Tribe
C07	Not Used

Choctaw

C08	Choctaw
C09	Clifton Choctaw
C10	Jena Band of Choctaw
C11	Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians
C12	MOWA Band of Choctaw Indians
C13	Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma
C14–C16	Not Used

Choctaw-Apache

C17	Choctaw-Apache Community of Ebarb
C18–C19	Not Used

Chumash

C20	Chumash
C21	Santa Ynez Band of Chumash Mission Indians
C22	San Luis Rey Mission Indian
C23–C24	Not Used

Clear Lake

C25	Clear Lake
-----	------------

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Coeur D’Alene

C26	Coeur D’Alene Tribe
C27–C28	Not Used
C29	Coharie Indian Tribe
C30–C31	Not Used

Colorado River Indian

C32	Colorado River Indian Tribes
C33–C34	Not Used

Colville

C35	Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation
C36–C38	Not Used

Comanche

C39	Comanche Nation, Oklahoma
C40–C43	Not Used

Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw

C44	Confederated Tribes of Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw Indians
C45	Not Used

Coos

C46	Coos
-----	------

Coquille

C47	Coquille Indian Tribe
C48	Not Used

Costanoan

C49	Costanoan
C50–C51	Not Used

Coushatta

C52	Alabama-Coushatta Tribe of Texas
C53	Coushatta
C54–C55	Not Used

Cowlitz

C56	Cowlitz Indian Tribe
C57–C58	Not Used

Cree

C59	Cree
C60–C63	Not Used

Creek

C64	Alabama Creek
C65	Alabama Quassarte Tribal Town
C66	Muscogee (Creek) Nation

F-10

Code Lists

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Creek—Con.

C67	Eastern Creek
C68	Eastern Muscogee
C69	Kialegee Tribal Town
C70	Lower Muscogee Creek Tama Tribal Town
C71	MaChis Lower Creek Indian Tribe
C72	Poarch Band of Creek Indians
C73	Principal Creek Indian Nation
C74	Lower Creek Muscogee Tribe East, Star Clan
C75	Thlopthlocco Tribal Town
C76	Tuckabachee
C77–C80	Not Used

Croatan

C81	Croatan
C82	Not Used

Crow

C83	Crow Tribe of Montana
C84–C86	Not Used

Cumberland

C87	Cumberland County Association for Indian People
C88	Not Used

Cupeno

C89	Agua Caliente
C90	Cupeno
C91–C92	Not Used

Delaware

C93	Delaware (Lenni-Lenape)
C94	Delaware Tribe of Indians, Oklahoma
C95	Not Used
C96	Munsee
C97	Delaware Nation
C98	Ramapough Lenape Nation (Ramapough Mountain)
C99	New Jersey Sand Hill Band of Indians, Inc
D01	Allegheny Lenape
D02–D04	Not Used

Diegueno (Kumeyaay)

D05	Barona Group of Capitan Grande Band
D06	Campo Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D07	Capitan Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D08	Ewiiapaayp Band of Kumeyaay Indians
D09	Diegueno (Kumeyaay)
D10	La Posta Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D11	Manzanita Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D12	Mesa Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Diegueno (Kumeyaay)—Con.

D13	San Pasqual Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D14	Iipay Nation of Santa Ysabel
D15	Sycuan Band of the Kumeyaay Nation
D16	Viejas (Baron Long) Group of Capitan Grande Band
D17	Inaja Band of Diegueno Mission Indians of the Inaja and Cosmit Reservation
D18	Jamul Indian Village
D19	Not Used

Eastern Tribes

D20	Attacapa
D21	Biloxi
D22	Georgetown
D23	Moor
D24	Nansemond Indian Tribe
D25	Natchez Indian Tribe of South Carolina (Kusso-Natchez; Edisto)
D26	Nausu Waiwash
D27	(see under Nipmuc)
D28	Golden Hill Paugussett
D29	Pocomoke Acohonock
D30	Southeastern Indians
D31	Susquehanock
D32	Biloxi-Chitimacha-Choctaw Confederation
D33	Tunica Biloxi Indian Tribe of Louisiana
D34	Waccamaw Siouan Indian Tribe
D35	Beaver Creek Indians
D36	Wicomico
D37	Meherrin Indian Tribe
D38	Santee Indian Organization
D39	Santee Indian Nation of South Carolina
D40	Pee Dee Indian Tribe of South Carolina
D41	Pee Dee Indian Nation of Upper South Carolina

Esselen

D42	Esselen
D43	Not Used

Fort Belknap

D44	Fort Belknap Indian Community of the Fort Belknap Reservation
-----	---

Three Affiliated Tribes of North Dakota

D45	Three Affiliated Tribes of Ft. Berthold Reservation, North Dakota
D46	Mandan
D47	Hidatsa
D48	Arikara (Sahnish)

Fort McDowell

D49	Fort McDowell Yavapai Nation
D50	Not Used

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Fort Hall

D51	Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Reservation
D52	Lemhi-Shoshone
D53	Bannock
D54	Not Used

Gabrieleno

D55	Gabrieleno
-----	------------

Fernandeno Tataviam Band of Mission Indians

D56	Fernandeno Tataviam Band of Mission Indians
-----	---

Grand Ronde

D57	Confederated Tribes of the Grand Ronde Community of Oregon
-----	--

Guilford

D58	Guilford Native American Association
D59	Not Used

Gros Ventres

D60	Atsina
D61	Gros Ventres
D62–D63	Not Used

Haliwa-Saponi

D64	Haliwa-Saponi Indian Tribe
D65–D67	Not Used

Ho-Chunk Nation

D68	Ho-Chunk Nation
D69	Not Used

Hoopa

D70	Hoopa Valley Tribe
D71	Trinity
D72	Whilkut
D73	Not Used

Hopi

D74	Hopi Tribe of Arizona
D75	Arizona Tewa

Hoopa Extension

D76	Hoopa Extension
D77	Not Used

Houma

D78	United Houma Nation
D79–D86	Not Used

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Iowa

D87	Iowa
D88	Iowa Tribe of Kansas and Nebraska
D89	Iowa Tribe of Oklahoma
D90	Not Used

Sappony (Indians of Person County)

D91	Sappony
D92	Not Used

Iroquois

D93	Cayuga Nation
D94	Iroquois
D95	Mohawk
D96	Oneida
D97	Onondaga Nation
D98	Seneca
D99	Seneca Nation
E01	Seneca-Cayuga Tribe of Oklahoma
E02	Tonawanda Band of Seneca Indians
E03	Tuscarora Nation
E04	Wyandotte Nation, Oklahoma
E05	Oneida Nation of New York
E06–E09	Not Used

Juaneno (Acjachemem)

E10	Juaneno (Acjachemem)
E11–E12	Not Used

Kalispel

E13	Kalispel Indian Community
E14–E16	Not Used

Karuk

E17	Karuk Tribe of California
E18–E20	Not Used

Kaw

E21	Kaw Nation
E22–E23	Not Used

Kickapoo

E24	Kickapoo
E25	Kickapoo Tribe of Oklahoma
E26	Kickapoo Traditional Tribe of Texas
E27	Kickapoo Tribe of Indians in Kansas
E28–E29	Not Used

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Kiowa

E30 Kiowa
E31 Kiowa Indian Tribe of Oklahoma
E32–E36 Not Used

S’Klallam

E37 Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe of Washington
E38 Klallam
E39 Lower Elwha Tribal Community of the Lower Elwha Reservation, Washington
E40 Port Gamble S’Klallam Tribe
E41–E43 Not Used

Klamath

E44 Klamath Indian Tribe of Oregon
E45–E47 Not Used

Konkow

E48 Konkow
E49 Not Used

Kootenai

E50 Kootenai
E51 Kootenai Tribe of Idaho
E52 Not Used

Lassik

E53 Lassik
E54–E58 Not Used

Long Island

E59 Matinecock
E60 Montauk
E61 Poospatuck
E62 Setauket
E63–E65 Not Used

Luiseno

E66 La Jolla Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E67 Luiseno
E68 Pala Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E69 Pauma Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E70 Pechanga Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E71 Soboba Band of Luiseno Indians
E72 Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E73 Temecula
E74 Rincon Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E75–E77 Not Used

Lumbee

E78 Lumbee Indian Tribe
E79–E83 Not Used

Code Lists

F-15

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Lummi

E84 Lummi Tribe
E85 Not Used

Maidu

E86 United Auburn Indian Community
E87 Mooretown Rancheria of Maidu Indians
E88 Maidu
E89 Mountain Maidu
E90 Nisenen (Nishinam)
E91 Mechoopda Indian Tribe of Chico Rancheria
E92 Berry Creek Rancheria of Maidu Indians
E93 Enterprise Rancheria of Maidu Indians
E94 Greenville Rancheria of Maidu Indians

Makah

E95 Makah Indian Tribe
E96–E99 Not Used

Maliseet

F01 Maliseet
F02 Houlton Band of Maliseet Indians
F03–F08 Not Used

Mattaponi

F09 Mattaponi Indian Tribe
F10 Upper Mattaponi Tribe

Menominee

F11 Menominee Indian Tribe
F12–F14 Not Used

Metrolina

F15 Metrolina Native American Association
F16 Not Used

Miami

F17 Illinois Miami
F18 Indiana Miami
F19 Miami
F20 Miami Tribe of Oklahoma
F21–F23 Not Used

Miccosukee

F24 Miccosukee Tribe of Indians of Florida
F25–F26 Not Used

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Micmac

F27 Aroostook Band of Micmac Indians
F28 Micmac
F29–F30 Not Used

Mission Indians

F31 Mission Indians
F32 Cahuilla Band of Mission Indians
F33 Not Used

Miwok/Me-Wuk

F34 lone Band of Miwok Indians
F35 Shingle Springs Band of Miwok Indians
F36 Miwok/Me-Wuk
F37 Jackson Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California
F38 Tuolumne Band of Me-Wuk Indians of California
F39 Buena Vista Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California
F40 Chicken Ranch Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians
F41 Not Used

Modoc

F42 Modoc
F43 Modoc Tribe of Oklahoma
F44–F45 Not Used

Mohegan

F46 Mohegan Indian Tribe
F47 Not Used

Monacan

F48 Monacan Indian Nation

Mono

F49 Mono
F50 North Fork Rancheria of Mono Indians
F51 Cold Springs Rancheria of Mono Indians
F52 Big Sandy Band of Western Mono Indians

Nanticoke

F53 Nanticoke
F54–F55 Not Used

Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape

F56 Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape

Narragansett

F57 Narragansett Indian Tribe
F58–F61 Not Used

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Navajo

F62–F63 Not Used
F64 Navajo Nation
F65–F70 Not Used

Nez Perce

F71 Nez Perce Tribe of Idaho (Nimiipuu)
F72–F74 Not Used

Nipmuc

F75 Hassanamisco Band of the Nipmuc Nation
F76 Chaubunagungamaug Nipmuck
D27 Nipmuc

Nomlaki

F77 Nomlaki
F78 Paskenta Band of Nomlaki Indians
F79 Not Used

Northwest Tribes

F80 Alsea
F81 Celilo
F82 Columbia
F83 Kalapuya
F84 Molalla
F85 Talakamish
F86 Tenino
F87 Tillamook
F88 Wenatchee
F89–F94 Not Used

Omaha

F95 Omaha Tribe of Nebraska
F96–F98 Not Used

Oneida Tribe

F99 Oneida Tribe of Indians of Wisconsin

Oregon Athabascan

G01 Oregon Athabascan
G02–G03 Not Used

Osage

G04 Osage Tribe, Oklahoma
G05–G09 Not Used

Otoe-Missouria

G10 Otoe-Missouria Tribe of Indians
G11–G13 Not Used

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Ottawa

G14	Not Used
G15	Little River Band of Ottawa Indians of Michigan
G16	Ottawa Tribe of Oklahoma
G17	Ottawa
G18	Little Traverse Bay Bands of Odawa Indians
G19	Grand River Band of Ottawa Indians
G20–G22	Not Used

Paiute

G23	Big Pine Paiute Tribe of the Owens Valley
G24	Bridgeport Paiute Indian Colony
G25	Burns Paiute Tribe
G26	Cedarville Rancheria
G27	Fort Bidwell Indian Community
G28	Fort Independence Indian Community
G29	Kaibab Band of Paiute Indians of the Kaibab Indian Reservation
G30	Las Vegas Tribe of Paiute Indians of the Las Vegas Indian Colony
G31	Not Used
G32	Lovelock Paiute Tribe of the Lovelock Indian Colony, Nevada
G33	Malheur Paiute
G34	Moapa Band of Paiute Indians of the Moapa River Indian Reservation, Nevada
G35	Northern Paiute
G36	Not Used
G37	Paiute
G38	Pyramid Lake Paiute Tribe of the Pyramid Lake Reservation, Nevada
G39	San Juan Southern Paiute Tribe of Arizona
G40	Paiute Indian Tribe of Utah (Southern Paiute)
G41	Summit Lake Paiute Tribe of Nevada
G42	Utu Utu Gwaitu Paiute Tribe of the Benton Paiute Reservation, California
G43	Walker River Paiute Tribe of the Walker River Reservation, Nevada
G44	Yerington Paiute Tribe of the Yerington Colony and Campbell Ranch, Nevada
G45	Yahooskin Band of Snake
G46	Not Used
G47	Susanville Indian Rancheria, California
G48	Winnemucca Indian Colony of Nevada
G49	Not Used

Pamunkey

G50	Pamunkey Indian Tribe
G51–G52	Not Used

Passamaquoddy

G53	Indian Township
G54	Passamaquoddy Tribe of Maine
G55	Pleasant Point Passamaquoddy
G56–G60	Not Used

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Pawnee

G61	Pawnee Nation of Oklahoma
G62	Pawnee
G63–G67	Not Used

Penobscot

G68	Penobscot Tribe of Maine
G69–G71	Not Used

Peoria

G72	Peoria Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma
G73	Peoria
G74–G76	Not Used

Pequot

G77	Mashantucket Pequot Tribe of Connecticut
G78	Pequot
G79	Paucatuck Eastern Pequot
G80	Eastern Pequot
G81–G83	Not Used

Pima

G84	Gila River Indian Community of the Gila River Indian Reservation
G85	Pima
G86	Salt River Pima-Maricopa Indian Community
G87	Peeposh
G88–G91	Not Used

Piscataway

G92	Piscataway
G93–G95	Not Used

Pit River

G96	Pit River Tribe of California
G97	Alturas Indian Rancheria
G98	Not Used

Pomo

G99	Big Valley Band of Pomo Indians of the Big Valley Rancheria
H01	Central Pomo
H02	Dry Creek Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H03	Eastern Pomo
H04	Kashia Band of Pomo Indians of the Stewarts Point Rancheria
H05	Northern Pomo
H06	Pomo
H07	Scotts Valley Band of Pomo Indians of California
H08	Stonyford
H09	Elem Indian Colony of the Sulphur Bank Rancheria
H10	Sherwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California
H11	Guidiville Rancheria of California

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Pomo—Con.

H12	Lytton Rancheria of California
H13	Cloverdale Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California
H14	Coyote Valley Band of Pomo Indians of California
H15–H20	(see under Ponca)
H21–H33	(see under Potawatomi)
H34–H37	(see under Powhatan)
H38–H65	(see under Pueblo)
H66	Hopland Band of Pomo Indians
H67	Manchester Band of Pomo Indians of the Manchester-Point Arena Rancheria
H68	Middletown Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H69	Pinoleville Pomo Nation
H70–H92	(see under Puget Sound Salish)
H93	Potter Valley Tribe
H94	Redwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H95	Robinson Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H96	Habematolel Pomo of Upper Lake (Upper Lake Band of Pomo Indians of Upper Lake Rancheria)
H97	Federated Indians of Graton Rancheria
H98	Lower Lake Rancheria Koi Nation

Ponca

H15	Ponca Tribe of Nebraska
H16	Ponca Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma
H17	Ponca
H18–H20	Not Used

Potawatomi

H21	Citizen Potawatomi Nation, Oklahoma
H22	Forest County Potawatomi Community, Wisconsin
H23	Hannahville Potawatomi Indian Tribe, Michigan
H24	Nottawaseppi Huron Band of the Potawatomi, Michigan
H25	Pokagon Band of Potawatomi Indians
H26	Potawatomi
H27	Prairie Band of Potawatomi Nation, Kansas
H28	Wisconsin Potawatomi
H29	Match-e-be-nash-she-wish Band of Pottawatomi Indians
H30–H33	Not Used

Powhatan

H34	Powhatan
H35–H37	Not Used

Pueblo

H38	Pueblo of Acoma
H39	Not Used
H40	Pueblo of Cochiti
H41	Not Used
H42	Pueblo of Isleta
H43	Pueblo of Jemez
H44	Not Used

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Pueblo—Con.

H45	Pueblo of Laguna
H46	Pueblo of Nambe
H47	Pueblo of Picuris
H48	Piro Manso Tiwa Tribe
H49	Pueblo of Pojoaque
H50	Pueblo
H51	Pueblo of San Felipe
H52	Pueblo of San Ildefonso
H53	Ohkay Owingeh, New Mexico
H54	Not Used
H55	San Juan
H56	Pueblo of Sandia
H57	Pueblo of Santa Ana
H58	Pueblo of Santa Clara
H59	Pueblo of Santo Domingo
H60	Pueblo of Taos
H61	Pueblo of Tesuque
H62	Not Used
H63	Ysleta Del Sur Pueblo of Texas
H64	Pueblo of Zia
H65	Zuni Tribe of the Zuni Reservation
H66–H69	(see under Pomo)

Puget Sound Salish

H70	Marietta Band of Nooksack
H71	Duwamish
H72	Kikiallus
H73	Lower Skagit
H74	Muckleshoot Indian Tribe
H75	Nisqually Indian Tribe
H76	Nooksack Indian Tribe
H77	Not Used
H78	Puget Sound Salish
H79	Puyallup Tribe
H80	Samish Indian Tribe
H81	Sauk-Suiattle Indian Tribe
H82	Skokomish Indian Tribe of the Skokomish Indian Reservation, Washington
H83	Skykomish
H84	Snohomish
H85	Snoqualmie Tribe
H86	Squaxin Island Tribe of the Squaxin Island Reservation, Washington
H87	Steilacoom
H88	Stillaguamish
H89	The Suquamish Tribe
H90	Swinomish Indian Tribal Community
H91	Tulalip Tribes
H92	Upper Skagit Indian Tribe
H93–H98	(see under Pomo)

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Quapaw

H99 Quapaw Tribe of Indians, Oklahoma
I01–I99 Not Used

Quinault

J01 Quinault Tribe
J02–J04 Not Used

Rappahannock

J05 Rappahannock Indian Tribe
J06 Not Used

Reno-Sparks

J07 Reno-Sparks Indian Colony, Nevada
J08–J13 Not Used

Round Valley

J14 Round Valley Indian Tribes
J15–J18 Not Used

Sac and Fox

J19 Sac and Fox Tribe of the Mississippi in Iowa
J20 Sac and Fox Nation of Missouri in Kansas and Nebraska
J21 Sac and Fox Nation, Oklahoma
J22 Sac and Fox
J23–J27 Not Used

Salinan

J28 Salinan
J29–J30 Not Used

Salish

J31 Salish
J32–J34 Not Used

Salish and Kootenai

J35 Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes of the Flathead Nation
J36–J37 Not Used

Saponi

J38 Saponi

Schaghticoke

J39 Schaghticoke
J40–J46 Not Used

Seminole

J47 Big Cypress Reservation
J48 Brighton Reservation

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Seminole—Con.

J49	Seminole Tribe of Florida
J50	Hollywood Reservation (Dania)
J51	Seminole Nation of Oklahoma
J52	Seminole
J53	Not Used
J54	Tampa Reservation
J55–J57	Not Used

Serrano

J58	San Manuel Band of Serrano Mission Indians
J59	Serrano
J60–J61	Not Used

Shasta

J62	Shasta
J63	Quartz Valley Indian Reservation
J64–J65	Not Used

Shawnee

J66	Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma
J67	Eastern Shawnee
J68	Shawnee
J69	Piqua Shawnee Tribe
J70	Shawnee Tribe, Oklahoma
J71	Shawnee Nation United Remnant Band
J72	East of the River Shawnee
J73	Not Used

Shinnecock

J74	Shinnecock
J75–J77	Not Used

Shoalwater Bay

J78	Shoalwater Bay Tribe of the Shoalwater Bay Reservation, Washington
J79–J80	Not Used

Shoshone

J81	Duckwater Shoshone Tribe
J82	Ely Shoshone Tribe
J83	Confederated Tribes of the Goshute Reservation
J84	Not Used
J85	Shoshone
J86	Skull Valley Band of Goshute Indians of Utah
J87	Not Used
J88	Death Valley Timbi-Sha Shoshone
J89	Northwestern Band of Shoshone Nation of Utah (Washakie)

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Shoshone—Con.

J90 Eastern Shoshone (Wind River)
J91 Yomba Shoshone Tribe of the Yomba Reservation, Nevada
J92 Not Used

Te-Moak Tribes of Western Shoshone Indians of Nevada

J93 Te-Moak Tribes of Western Shoshone Indians of Nevada
J94 Battle Mountain Band
J95 Elko Band
J96 South Fork Band
J97 Wells Band
J98–J99 Not Used

Paiute-Shoshone

K01 Shoshone-Paiute Tribes of the Duck Valley Reservation
K02 Paiute-Shoshone Tribe of the Fallon Reservation and Colony, Nevada
K03 Fort McDermitt Paiute and Shoshone Tribe of Nevada and Oregon
K04 Shoshone Paiute
K05 Bishop Paiute Tribe
K06 Lone Pine
K07–K09 Not Used

Siletz

K10 Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians of Oregon
K11–K15 Not Used

Sioux

K16 Not Used
K17 Brule Sioux
K18 Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe of the Cheyenne River Reservation, South Dakota
K19 Crow Creek Sioux Tribe of the Crow Creek Reservation, South Dakota
K20 Dakota Sioux
K21 Flandreau Santee Sioux Tribe of South Dakota
K22–K23 Not Used
K24 Lower Brule Sioux Tribe of the Lower Brule Reservation, South Dakota
K25 Lower Sioux Indian Community in the State of Minnesota
K26 Mdewakanton Sioux
K27 Not Used
K28 Oglala Sioux Tribe of the Pine Ridge Reservation, South Dakota
K29 Not Used
K30 Pipestone Sioux
K31 Prairie Island Indian Community
K32 Shakopee Mdewakanton Sioux Community (Prior Lake)
K33 Rosebud Sioux Tribe of the Rosebud Indian Reservation, South Dakota
K34 Not Used
K35 Santee Sioux Nation, Nebraska
K36 Sioux
K37 Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation, South Dakota
K38 Not Used
K39 Spirit Lake Tribe

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Sioux—Con.

K40	Standing Rock Sioux Tribe
K41	Teton Sioux
K42	Not Used
K43	Upper Sioux Community
K44	Wahpekute Sioux
K45	Not Used
K46	Wazhaza Sioux
K47	Yankton Sioux Tribe of South Dakota
K48	Yanktonai Sioux
K49–K53	Not Used

Siuslaw

K54	Siuslaw
K55–K58	Not Used

Spokane

K59	Spokane Tribe
K60–K66	Not Used

Stockbridge-Munsee

K67	Stockbridge-Munsee Community
K68–K76	Not Used

Ak-Chin

K77	Ak-Chin Indian Community of the Maricopa Indian Reservation
-----	---

Tohono O’Odham

K78	Gila Bend
K79	San Xavier
K80	Sells
K81	Tohono O’Odham Nation of Arizona
K82–K86	Not Used

Tolowa

K87	Tolowa
K88	Big Lagoon Rancheria
K89	Elk Valley Rancheria
A91	Smith River Rancheria

Tonkawa

K90	Tonkawa Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma
K91–K93	Not Used

Tygh

K94	Tygh
K95–K96	Not Used

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Umatilla

K97 Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation
K98–K99 Not Used

Umpqua

L01 Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Indians of Oregon
L02 Umpqua
L03–L05 Not Used

Ute

L06 Not Used
L07 Ute Indian Tribe of the Uintah and Ouray Reservation, Utah
L08 Ute Mountain Ute Tribe
L09 Ute
L10 Southern Ute Indian Tribe of the Southern Ute Reservation
L11–L14 Not Used

Wailaki

L15 Wailaki
L16–L18 Not Used

Walla Walla

L19 Walla Walla
L20–L21 Not Used

Wampanoag

L22 Wampanoag Tribe of Gay Head (Aquinnah)
L23 Mashpee Wampanoag Tribe
L24 Wampanoag
L25 Seaconeke Wampanoag
L26 Pocasset Wampanoag
L27 Herring Pond Wampanoag Tribe
L28 Pokanoket (Royal House of Pokanoket)
L29 Ponkapoag
L30 Chappaquiddick Tribe of the Wampanoag Indian Nation
L31 Assonet Band of the Wampanoag Nation
L32 Not Used

Warm Springs

L33 Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs

Wascopum

L34 Wascopum
L35–L37 Not Used

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Washoe

L38	Alpine
L39–L40	Not Used
L41	Washoe Tribe of Nevada and California
L42–L46	Not Used

Wichita and Affiliated Tribes, Oklahoma

L47	Wichita
L48	Keechi
L49	Waco
L50	Tawakonie
L51	Not Used

Wind River

L52	Wind River
L53–L54	Not Used

Winnebago

L55	Not Used
L56	Winnebago Tribe of Nebraska
L57	Winnebago
L58–L65	Not Used

Wintun

L66	Wintun
L67	Cachil Dehe Band of Wintun Indians of the Colusa Rancheria
L68	Cortina Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians
L69	Rumsey Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians
L70	Not Used

Wintun-Wailaki

L71	Grindstone Indian Rancheria of Wintun-Wailaki Indians
-----	---

Wiyot

L72	Wiyot Tribe, California
L73	Not Used
L74	Blue Lake Rancheria
L75–L78	Not Used

Yakama

L79	Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakama Nation
L80–L84	Not Used

Yakama Cowlitz

L85	Yakama Cowlitz
L86–L90	Not Used

Yaqui

L91	Not Used
L92	Pascua Yaqui Tribe of Arizona

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES—Con.

Yaqui—Con.

L93 Yaqui
L94–L99 Not Used

Yavapai Apache

M01 Yavapai Apache Nation of the Camp Verde Indian Reservation
M02–M06 Not Used

Yokuts

M07 Picayune Rancheria of Chukchansi Indians
M08 Tachi
M09 Tule River Indian Tribe
M10 Yokuts
M11 Table Mountain Rancheria
M12–M15 Not Used

Yuchi

M16 Yuchi
M17 Tla
M18 Tla Wilano
M19 Ani-stohini/Unami
M20–M21 Not Used

Yuman

M22 Cocopah Tribe of Arizona
M23 Havasupai Tribe of the Havasupai Reservation
M24 Hualapai Indian Tribe of the Hualapai Indian Reservation
M25 Maricopa
M26 Fort Mojave Indian Tribe of Arizona, California, and Nevada
M27 Quechan Tribe of the Fort Yuma Indian Reservation
M28 Yavapai-Prescott Tribe of the Yavapai Reservation
M29–M33 Not Used

Yurok

M34 Resighini Rancheria
M35 Yurok Tribe
M36–M38 Not Used

M39 Multiple AMERICAN INDIAN and ALASKA NATIVE responses
M40 Multiple AMERICAN INDIAN responses

Tribe Not Specified

M41 American Indian
M42 Tribal responses, not elsewhere classified
M43 Not Used

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

ALASKA NATIVE

Alaska Native Not Specified

M44	Alaska Indian
M45–M46	Not Used
M47	Alaska Native
M48–M51	Not Used

Alaskan Athabascan

M52	Ahtna, Inc. Corporation
M53	Alaskan Athabascan
M54	Alatna Village
M55	Alexander
M56	Allakaket Village
M57	Alanvik
M58	Anvik Village
M59	Arctic Village
M60	Beaver Village
M61	Birch Creek Tribe
M62	Native Village of Cantwell
M63	Chalkyitsik Village
M64	Chickaloon Native Village
M65	Cheesh-Na Tribe (Chistochina)
M66	Native Village of Chitina
M67	Circle Native Community
M68	Cook Inlet
M69	Not Used
M70	Copper River
M71	Village of Dot Lake
M72	Doyon
M73	Native Village of Eagle
M74	Eklutna Native Village
M75	Evansville Village (Bettles Field)
M76	Native Village of Fort Yukon
M77	Native Village of Gakona
M78	Galena Village (Louden Village)
M79	Organized Village of Grayling (Holikachuk)
M80	Gulkana Village
M81	Healy Lake Village
M82	Holy Cross Village
M83	Hughes Village
M84	Huslia Village
M85	Village of Iliamna
M86	Village of Kaltag
M87	Native Village of Kluti Kaah (Copper Center)
M88	Knik Tribe
M89	Koyukuk Native Village
M90	Lake Minchumina
M91	Lime Village
M92	McGrath Native Village

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

Alaskan Athabaskan—Con.

M93	Manley Village Council (Manley Hot Springs)
M94	Mentasta Traditional Council
M95	Native Village of Minto
M96	Nenana Native Association
M97	Nikolai Village
M98	Ninilchik Village Traditional Council
M99	Nondalton Village
N01	Northway Village
N02	Nulato Village
N03	Pedro Bay Village
N04	Rampart Village
N05	Native Village of Ruby
N06	Village of Salamatoff
N07	Seldovia Village Tribe
N08	Slana
N09	Shageluk Native Village
N10	Native Village of Stevens
N11	Village of Stony River
N12	Takotna Village
N13	Native Village of Tanacross
N14	Not Used
N15	Native Village of Tanana
N16	Tanana Chiefs
N17	Native Village of Tazlina
N18	Telida Village
N19	Native Village of Tetlin
N20	Tok
N21	Native Village of Tyonek
N22	Village of Venetie
N23	Wiseman
N24	Kenaitze Indian Tribe
N25–N27	Not Used

Tlingit-Haida

N28	Angoon Community Association
N29	Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes
N30	Chilkat Indian Village (Klukwan)
N31	Chilkoot Indian Association (Haines)
N32	Craig Community Association
N33	Douglas Indian Association
N34	Haida
N35	Hoonah Indian Association
N36	Hydaburg Cooperative Association
N37	Organized Village of Kake
N38	Organized Village of Kasaan
N39	Not Used
N40	Ketchikan Indian Corporation

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

Tlingit-Haida—Con.

N41	Klawock Cooperative Association
N42	Not Used
N43	Pelican
N44	Petersburg Indian Association
N45	Organized Village of Saxman
N46	Sitka Tribe of Alaska
N47	Tenakee Springs
N48	Tlingit
N49	Wrangell Cooperative Association
N50	Yakutat Tlingit Tribe
N51–N55	Not Used
N56–N58	(see under Tsimshian)
N59	Not Used
N60	Sealaska Corporation (Southeast Alaska)
N61–N64	Not Used
N65	Skagway Village
N66	Not Used

Tsimshian

N56	Metlakatla Indian Community, Annette Island Reserve
N57	Tsimshian
N58	Not Used

Inupiat

N67	American Eskimo
N68	Eskimo
N69	Greenland Eskimo
N70–N74	Not Used
N75	Inuit
N76–N78	Not Used
N79	Native Village of Ambler
N80	Not Used
N81	Village of Anaktuvuk Pass
N82	Inupiat Community of the Arctic Slope
N83	Arctic Slope Corporation
N84	Atkasuk Village (Atkasook)
N85	Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government
N86	Bering Straits Inupiat
N87	Native Village of Brevig Mission
N88	Native Village of Buckland
N89	Chinik Eskimo Community (Golovin)
N90	Native Village of Council
N91	Native Village of Deering
N92	Native Village of Elim
N93	Not Used
N94	Native Village of Diomedede (Inalik)

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

Inupiat—Con.

N95	Not Used
N96	Inupiat (Inupiaq)
N97	Kaktovik Village (Barter Island)
N98	Kawerak
N99	Native Village of Kiana
O01–O99	Not Used
P01	Native Village of Kivalina
P02	Native Village of Kobuk
P03	Native Village of Kotzebue
P04	Native Village of Koyuk
P05–P06	Not Used
P07	Nana Inupiat
P08	Native Village of Noatak
P09	Nome Eskimo Community
P10	Noorvik Native Community
P11	Native Village of Nuiqsut (Nooiksut)
P12	Native Village of Point Hope
P13	Native Village of Point Lay
P14	Native Village of Selawik
P15	Native Village of Shaktoolik
P16	Native Village of Shishmaref
P17	Native Village of Shungnak
P18	Village of Solomon
P19	Native Village of Teller
P20	Native Village of Unalakleet
P21	Village of Wainwright
P22	Native Village of Wales
P23	Native Village of White Mountain
P24	Not Used
P25	Native Village of Mary's Igloo
P26	King Island Native Community
P27–P29	Not Used
P30–P32	(see under Yup'ik)
P33–P35	Not Used
P36	Chevak Native Village
P37	Native Village of Mekoryuk

Yup'ik

P30	Native Village of Gambell
P31	Native Village of Savoonga
P32	Siberian Yupik
P33–P37	(see under Inupiat)
P38	Akiachak Native Community
P39	Akiak Native Community
P40	Village of Alakanuk
P41	Native Village of Aleknagik
P42	Yupiit of Andreafski

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

Yup'ik—Con.

P43	Village of Aniak
P44	Village of Atmautluak
P45	Orutsararmut Native Village (Bethel)
P46	Village of Bill Moore's Slough
P47	Bristol Bay
P48	Calista
P49	Village of Chefornak
P50	Native Village of Hamilton
P51	Native Village of Chuathbaluk
P52	Village of Clark's Point
P53	Village of Crooked Creek
P54	Curyung Tribal Council (Native Village of Dillingham)
P55	Native Village of Eek
P56	Native Village of Ekuk
P57	Ekwok Village
P58	Emmonak Village
P59	Native Village of Goodnews Bay
P60	Native Village of Hooper Bay (Naparagamiut)
P61	Iqurmuit Traditional Council
P62	Village of Kalskag
P63	Native Village of Kasigluk
P64	Native Village of Kipnuk
P65	New Koliganek Village Council
P66	Native Village of Kongiganak
P67	Village of Kotlik
P68	Organized Village of Kwethluk
P69	Native Village of Kwigillingok
P70	Levelock Village
P71	Village of Lower Kalskag
P72	Manokotak Village
P73	Native Village of Marshall (Fortuna Ledge)
P74	Village of Ohogamiut
P75	Asa'carsarmiut Tribe
P76	Naknek Native Village
P77	Native Village of Napaimute
P78	Native Village of Napakiak
P79	Native Village of Napaskiak
P80	Newhalen Village
P81	New Stuyahok Village
P82	Newtok Village
P83	Native Village of Nightmute
P84	Native Village of Nunapitchuk
P85	Oscarville Traditional Village
P86	Pilot Station Traditional Village
P87	Native Village of Pitka's Point
P88	Platinum Traditional Village
P89	Portage Creek Village (Ohgsenakale)

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

Yup'ik—Con.

P90	Native Village of Kwinhagak
P91	Village of Red Devil
P92	Native Village of Saint Michael
P93	Native Village of Scammon Bay
P94	Native Village of Nunam Iqua (Sheldon's Point)
P95	Village of Sleetmute
P96	Stebbins Community Association
P97	Traditional Village of Togiak
P98	Nunakauyarmiut Tribe (Toksook Bay)
P99	Tuluksak Native Community
Q01–Q99	Not Used
R01	Native Village of Tuntutuliak
R02	Native Village of Tununak
R03	Twin Hills Village
R04	Yup'ik (Yup'ik Eskimo)
R05	Not Used
R06	Native Village of Georgetown
R07	Algaaciq Native Village (St. Mary's)
R08	Umkumiute Native Village
R09	Chuloonawick Native Village
R10	Not Used

Aleut

R11	Aleut
R12–R15	Not Used
R16	Alutiiq
R17	Native Village of Afognak
R18–R22	Not Used
R23	Native Village of Tatitlek
R24	Ugashik Village
R25–R27	Not Used
R28	Bristol Bay Aleut
R29	Chignik Bay Tribal Council (Native Village of Chignik)
R30	Chignik Lake Village
R31	Egegik Village
R32	Igiugig Village
R33	Ivanoff Bay Village
R34	King Salmon Tribe
R35	Kokhanok Village
R36	Native Village of Perryville
R37	Native Village of Pilot Point
R38	Native Village of Port Heiden
R39–R42	Not Used
R43	Native Village of Chanega (Chenega)
R44	Chugach Aleut
R45	Chugach Corporation

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

Aleut—Con.

R46	Native Village of Nanwalek (English Bay)
R47	Native Village of Port Graham
R48–R50	Not Used
R51	Native Village of Eyak (Cordova)
R52–R54	Not Used
R55	Native Village of Akhiok
R56	Agdaagux Tribe of King Cove
R57	Native Village of Karluk
R58	Native Village of Kanatak
R59	Kodiak
R60	Koniag Aleut
R61	Native Village of Larsen Bay
R62	Village of Old Harbor
R63	Native Village of Ouzinkie
R64	Native Village of Port Lions
R65	Lesnoi Village (Woody Island)
R66	Sun'aq Tribe of Kodiak
R67	Sugpiaq
R68–R74	Not Used
R75	Native Village of Akutan
R76	Aleut Corporation
R77–R78	Not Used
R79	Native Village of Atka
R80	Native Village of Belkofski
R81	Native Village of Chignik Lagoon
R82	King Cove
R83	Native Village of False Pass
R84	Native Village of Nelson Lagoon
R85	Native Village of Nikolski
R86	Pauloff Harbor Village
R87	Qagan Tayagungin Tribe of Sand Point Village
R88	Qawalangin Tribe of Unalaska
R89	Saint George Island
R90	Saint Paul Island
R91	Not Used
R92	South Naknek Village
R93	Unangan (Unalaska)
R94	Not Used
R95	Native Village of Unga
R96	Kaguyak Village
R97–R98	Not Used
R99	Multiple ALASKA NATIVE responses
S01–S99	Not Used

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

CANADIAN AND LATIN AMERICAN INDIAN

Canadian and French American Indian

T01	Canadian Indian
T02	French Canadian/French American Indian
T03	Abenaki Canadian
T04	Acadia Band
T05	Ache Dene Koe
T06	Ahousaht
T07	Alderville First Nation
T08	Alexandria Band
T09	Algonquins of Barriere Lake
T10	Batchewana First Nation
T11	Beardys and Okemasis Band
T12	Beausoleil
T13	Beecher Bay
T14	Beothuk
T15	Bella Coola (Nuxalk Nation)
T16	Big Cove
T17	Big Grassy
T18	Bigstone Cree Nation
T19	Bonaparte Band
T20	Boston Bar First Nation
T21	Bridge River
T22	Brokenhead Ojibway Nation
T23	Buffalo Point Band
T24	Caldwell
T25	Campbell River Band
T26	Cape Mudge Band
T27	Carcross/Tagish First Nation
T28	Caribou
T29	Carrier Nation
T30	Carry the Kettle Band
T31	Cheam Band
T32	Chemainus First Nation
T33	Chilcotin Nation
T34	Chippewa/Ojibwe Canadian
T35	Chippewa of Sarnia
T36	Chippewa of the Thames
T37	Clayoquot
T38	Cold Lake First Nations
T39	Coldwater Band
T40	Comox Band
T41	Coquitlam Band
T42	Cote First Nation
T43	Couchiching First Nation
T44	Cowessess Band
T45	Cowichan
T46	Cree Canadian
T47	Cross Lake First Nation
T48	Curve Lake Band

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

CANADIAN AND LATIN AMERICAN INDIAN—Con.

Canadian and French American Indian—Con.

T49	Dene Canadian
T50	Dene Band Nwt (Nw Terr.)
T51	Ditidaht Band
T52	Dogrib
T53	Eagle Lake Band
T54	Eastern Cree
T55	Ebb and Flow Band
T56	English River First Nation
T57	Eskasoni
T58	Esquimalt
T59	Fisher River
T60	Five Nations
T61	Fort Alexander Band
T62	Garden River Nation
T63	Gibson Band
T64	Gitksan
T65	Gitlakdamix Band
T66	Grassy Narrows First Nation
T67	Gull Bay Band
T68	Gwichya Gwich'in
T69	Heiltsuk Band
T70	Hesquiaht Band
T71	Hiawatha First Nation
T72	Hope Band (Chawathill Nation)
T73	Huron
T74	Huron of Lorretteville
T75	Innu (Montagnais)
T76	Interior Salish
T77	James Bay Cree
T78	James Smith Cree Nation
T79	Kahkewistahaw First Nation
T80	Kamloops Band
T81	Kanaka Bar
T82	Kanesatake Band
T83	Kaska Dena
T84	Keeseekoose Band
T85	Kincolith Band
T86	Kingsclear Band
T87	Kitamaat
T88	Kitigan Zibi Anishinabeg
T89	Klahoose First Nation
T90	Kwakiutl
T91	Kyuquot Band
T92	Lakahahmen Band
T93	Lake Manitoba Band
T94	Lake St. Martin Band
T95	Lennox Island Band
T96	Liard River First Nation

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

CANADIAN AND LATIN AMERICAN INDIAN—Con.

Canadian and French American Indian—Con.

T97	Lillooet
T98	Little Shuswap Band
T99	Long Plain First Nation
U01	Lower Nicola Indian Band
U02	Malahat First Nation
U03	Matachewan Band
U04	Mcleod Lake
U05	Metis
U06	Millbrook First Nation
U07	Mississaugas of the Credit
U08	Mohawk Bay of Quinte
U09	Mohawk Canadian
U10	Mohawk Kahnawake
U11	Mohican Canadian
U12	Musqueam Band
U13	Namgis First Nation (Nimpkish)
U14	Nanaimo (Snuneymuxw)
U15	Nanoose First Nation
U16	Naskapi
U17	Nation Huronne Wendat
U18	Nipissing First Nation
U19	North Thompson Band (Simpchw First Nation)
U20	N'Quatqua (Anderson Lake)
U21	Nuu-chah-nulth (Nootka)
U22	Odanak
U23	Ohiaht Band
U24	Oneida Nation of the Thames
U25	Opaskwayak Cree Nation
U26	Osoyoos Band
U27	Pacheedaht First Nation
U28	Pauquachin
U29	Peepeekisis
U30	Peguis
U31	Penelakut
U32	Penticton
U33	Pine Creek
U34	Plains Cree
U35	Rainy River First Nations
U36	Red Earth Band
U37	Restigouche (Listugaj First Nation)
U38	Roseau River
U39	Saddle Lake
U40	Sakimay First Nations
U41	Sandy Bay Band
U42	Sarcee (Sarci)
U43	Saugeen
U44	Saulteau First Nations
U45	Saulteaux

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

CANADIAN AND LATIN AMERICAN INDIAN—Con.

Canadian and French American Indian—Con.

U46	Seabird Island
U47	Sechelt
U48	Seine River First Nation
U49	Serpent River
U50	Seton Lake
U51	Shoal Lake Cree Nation
U52	Shuswap
U53	Similkameen
U54	Siksika Canadian
U55	Six Nation Canadian
U56	Six Nations of the Grand River
U57	Skawahlook First Nation
U58	Skeetchestn Indian Band
U59	Skookum Chuck Band
U60	Skowkale
U61	Skuppah
U62	Skwah First Nation
U63	Skway First Nation
U64	Songhees First Nation
U65	Soowahlie First Nation
U66	Spuzzum First Nation
U67	Squamish Nation
U68	Stanjikoming First Nation
U69	Sto:lo Nation
U70	Stone
U71	Sucker Creek First Nation
U72	Swampy Cree
U73	Tahltan
U74	Taku River Tlingit
U75	Tete De Boule (Attikamek)
U76	Thompson
U77	Tobacco Plains Band
U78	Tobique First Nation
U79	Toquaht
U80	Tsartlip
U81	Tsawout First Nation
U82	Tseycum
U83	Uchucklesaht
U84	Ucluelet First Nation
U85	Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation
U86	Wabauskang First Nation
U87	Walpole Island
U88	Wasauksing First Nation
U89	Waywayseecappo First Nation
U90	West Bay Band
U91	White Bear Band
U92	Whitefish Lake Band
U93	Wikwemikong

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

CANADIAN AND LATIN AMERICAN INDIAN—Con.

Canadian and French American Indian—Con.

U94	Wolf Lake Band
U95	Woodland Cree First Nation
U96	Woodstock First Nation
U97	Xaxli'p First Nation (Fountain Band)
U98	Canadian Indian, not elsewhere classified
U99–V23	Not Used

Central American Indian

V24	Central American Indian
V25	Cakchiquel
V26	Carib
V27	Choco
V28	Garifuna
V29	Guaymi
V30	Kanjobal
V31	Kekchi
V32	Kuna Indian
V33	Lenca
V34	Maya Central American
V35	Miskito
V36	Pipil
V37	Quiche
V38	Rama
V39	Sumo
V40	Belize Indian
V41	Costa Rica Indian
V42	Dominican Indian
V43	El Salvador Indian
V44	Guatemala Indian
V45	Honduras Indian
V46	Nicaragua Indian
V47	Panama Indian
V48	Puerto Rican Indian
V49–V83	Not Used

Mexican American Indian

V84	Mexican American Indian
V85	Amuzgo
V86	Auraca
V87	Aztec
V88	Chatino
V89	Chinantec
V90	Chocho
V91	Concho
V92	Cora
V93	Couhimi
V94	Cuicatec
V95	Huastec

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

CANADIAN AND LATIN AMERICAN INDIAN—Con.

Mexican American Indian—Con.

V96	Huave
V97	Huichol
V98	Ixcatec
V99	Lacandon
W01	Lagunero
W02	Maya
W03	Mazahua
W04	Mazatec
W05	Mixe
W06	Mixtec
W07	Nahuatl
W08	Olmec
W09	Opata
W10	Otomi
W11	Popoluca
W12	Seri
W13	Tarahumara (Raramuri)
W14	Tarasco (Purepecha)
W15	Tepehua
W16	Tequistlatec
W17	Tlapanec
W18	Tojolabal
W19	Toltec
W20	Triqui (Trique)
W21	Tzeltal
W22	Tzotzil
W23	Yucatan
W24	Zacateco
W25	Zapotec
W26	Zoque
W27	Mexican American Indian, not elsewhere classified
W28–W66	Not Used

South American Indian

W67	South American Indian
W68	Ache Indian
W69	Amazon Indian
W70	Andean Indian
W71	Mapuche (Araucanian)
W72	Arawak
W73	Aymara
W74	Canela
W75	Guarani
W76	Inca
W77	Maya South American
W78	Quechua
W79	Quichua
W80	Taino

RACE—Con.

300–399, A01–Z99 AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE—Con.

CANADIAN AND LATIN AMERICAN INDIAN—Con.

South American Indian—Con.

W81	Tehuelche
W82	Tupi
W83	Zaporo
W84	Argentinean Indian
W85	Bolivian Indian
W86	Brazilian Indian
W87	Chilean Indian
W88	Colombian Indian
W89	Ecuadorian Indian
W90	Guyanese South American Indian
W91	Paraguayan Indian
W92	Peruvian Indian
W93	Not Used
W94	Uruguayan Indian
W95	Venezuelan Indian
W96	South American Indian, not elsewhere classified
W97–X24	Not Used

Spanish American Indian

X25	Spanish American Indian
X26–Z99	Not Used

400–499

ASIAN

400	Asian Indian (Checkbox)
401	Asian Indian
402	Bangladeshi
403	Bhutanese
404	Burmese
405	Cambodian
406–409	Not Used
410	Chinese (Checkbox)
411	Chinese
412	Taiwanese
413–419	Not Used
420	Filipino (Checkbox)
421	Filipino
422	Hmong
423	Indonesian
424–429	Not Used
430	Japanese (Checkbox)
431	Japanese
432–439	Not Used
440	Korean (Checkbox)
441	Korean
442	Laotian
443	Malaysian
444	Okinawan

RACE—Con.

400–499

445
446
447
448–449
450
451
452–459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474–479
480
481–499

ASIAN—Con.

Pakistani
Sri Lankan
Thai
Not Used
Vietnamese (Checkbox)
Vietnamese
Not Used
Other Asian (Checkbox)
Not Used
Asian
Asiatic
Not Used
Mongolian
Oriental
Whello
Yellow
Indo-Chinese
Iwo Jiman
Maldivian
Nepalese
Singaporean
Not Used
Multiple ASIAN responses
Not Used

500–599

NATIVE HAWAIIAN AND OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER

Polynesian

500 Native Hawaiian (Checkbox)
501 Native Hawaiian
502 Hawaiian
503 Part Hawaiian
504–509 Not Used
510 Samoan (Checkbox)
511 Samoan
512 Tahitian
513 Tongan
514 Polynesian
515 Tokelauan
516–519 Not Used

Micronesian

520 Guamanian or Chamorro (Checkbox)
521 Guamanian
522 Chamorro
523–529 Not Used
530 (see under [Other Pacific Islander](#))
531 Mariana Islander
532 Marshallese
533 Palauan
534 Carolinian

RACE—Con.

500–599

NATIVE HAWAIIAN AND OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER—Con.

Micronesian—Con.

535 Kosraean
536 Micronesian
537 Pohnpeian
538 Saipanese
539 I-Kiribati
540 Chuukese
541 Yapese

Melanesian

542 Fijian
543 Melanesian
544 Papua New Guinean
545 Solomon Islander
546 Ni-Vanuatu (New Hebrides Islander)

Other Pacific Islander

530 Other Pacific Islander (Checkbox)
547 Pacific Islander
548–549 Not Used
550 Multiple NATIVE HAWAIIAN and OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER responses
551–599 Not Used

600–999

SOME OTHER RACE

600 Some Other Race (Checkbox)
601 Argentinean
602 Bolivian
603 Californio
604 Central American
605 Chicano
606 Chilean
607 Colombian
608 Costa Rican
609 Cuban
610 Ecuadorian
611 Salvadoran
612 Guatemalan
613 Hispanic
614 Honduran
615 Latin American
616 Mestizo
617 Mexican
618 Nicaraguan
619 Panamanian
620 Paraguayan
621 Peruvian
622 Puerto Rican
623 Morena
624 South American
625 Spanish
626 Spanish-American

RACE—Con.**600–999**

627
628
629
630
631
632
633–639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680–689
690
691–698
699
700–999

SOME OTHER RACE—Con.

Sudamericano
Uruguayan
Venezuelan
Spaniard
Tejano
Cayman Islander
Not Used
Dominican/Dominican Republic
Not Used
Belizean
Bermudan
Aruba Islander
Not Used
Guyanese
Surinamer
Sudanese
Amerasian
Eurasian
Brazilian
Brown
Bushwacker
Not Used
Cape Verdean
Chocolate
Coe Clan
Coffee
Cosmopolitan
Issues
Jackson White
Melungeon
Mixed
Ramp
Wesort
Mulatto
Moor
Biracial
Creole
Indian
Turk
Half-Breed
Rainbow
Octoroon
Quadroon
Multiracial
Interracial
Multiethnic
Multinational
Not Used
Multiple SOME OTHER RACE responses
Not Used
Other race, not elsewhere classified
Not Used

Appendix G.

Residence Rule and Residence Situations for the 2010 Census of the United States

CONTENTS

Where You Are Counted Is Important	G-1
The Concept of Usual Residence	G-1
The Residence Rule	G-2
People Away From Their Usual Residence on Census Day	G-2
Visitors on Census Day	G-2
People Who Live in More Than One Place	G-2
People Without a Usual Residence	G-3
Students	G-3
Movers on Census Day	G-3
People Who Are Born or Die on Census Day	G-3
Nonrelatives of the Householder	G-4
U.S. Military Personnel	G-4
Merchant Marine Personnel on U.S. Flag Maritime/Merchant Vessels	G-4
Foreign Citizens in the United States	G-4
U.S. Citizens and Their Dependents Living Outside the United States	G-5
People in Correctional Facilities for Adults	G-5
People in Group Homes and Residential Treatment Centers for Adults	G-5
People in Health Care Facilities	G-5
People in Juvenile Facilities	G-6
People in Residential School-Related Facilities	G-6
People in Shelters	G-6
People in Transitory Locations	G-6
People in Religious-Related Residential Facilities	G-6
People in Workers' Residential Facilities	G-6

WHERE YOU ARE COUNTED IS IMPORTANT

For the 2010 Census, the U.S. Census Bureau is committed to counting every person. Just as important, however, is the Census Bureau's commitment to counting every person in the correct place. The fundamental reason the decennial census is conducted is to fulfill the constitutional requirement (Article I, Section 2) to apportion the seats in the U.S. House of Representatives among the states. Thus, for a fair and equitable apportionment, it is crucial that people are counted in the right place during the 2010 Census.

THE CONCEPT OF USUAL RESIDENCE

Planners of the first U.S. decennial census in 1790 established the concept of "usual residence" as the main principle in determining where people were to be counted. This concept has been followed in all subsequent censuses and is the guiding principle for the 2010 Census. Usual residence is defined as the place where a person lives and sleeps most of the time. This place is not necessarily the same as the person's voting residence or legal residence.

Determining usual residence is easy for most people. Given our nation's wide diversity in types of living arrangements, however, the usual residence for some people is not as apparent. A few examples are people experiencing homelessness, snowbirds, children in shared custody arrangements, college students, live-in employees, military personnel, and people who live in workers' dormitories.

Applying the usual residence concept to real living situations means that people will not always be counted at the place where they happen to be staying on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day). For example, people who are away from their usual residence while on vacation or on a business trip on Census Day should be counted at their usual residence. People who live at more than one residence during the week, month, or year should be counted at the place where they live most of the time. People without a usual residence, however, should be counted where they are staying on Census Day.

THE RESIDENCE RULE

The residence rule is used to determine where people should be counted in the United States during the 2010 Census. The rule says:

Count people at their usual residence, which is the place where they live and sleep most of the time.

People in certain types of facilities or shelters (i.e., places where groups of people live together) on Census Day should be counted at the facility or shelter.

People who do not have a usual residence, or cannot determine a usual residence, should be counted where they are on Census Day.

This residence rule also is used to determine where people are counted in the 2010 Census of Puerto Rico.

The following sections describe how the residence rule applies for people in various living situations.

PEOPLE AWAY FROM THEIR USUAL RESIDENCE ON CENSUS DAY

People away from their usual residence on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day), such as on a vacation or a business trip, visiting, traveling outside the United States, or working elsewhere without a usual residence there (for example, as a truck driver or traveling salesperson)—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

VISITORS ON CENSUS DAY

Visitors on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day) who will return to their usual residence—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

Citizens of foreign countries who are visiting the United States on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day), such as on a vacation or a business trip—Not counted in the census.

PEOPLE WHO LIVE IN MORE THAN ONE PLACE

People living away most of the time while working, such as people who live at a residence close to where they work and return regularly to another residence—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If there is no residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted where they live and sleep more than anywhere else. If time is equally divided, or if usual residence cannot be determined, they are counted at the residence where they are staying on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day).

People who live at two or more residences (during the week, month, or year), such as people who travel seasonally between residences (for example, snowbirds)—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If there is no residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted where they live and sleep more than anywhere else. If time is equally divided, or if usual residence cannot be determined, they are counted at the residence where they are staying on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day).

Children in shared custody or other arrangements who live at more than one residence—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If time is equally divided, they are counted at the residence where they are staying on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day).

PEOPLE WITHOUT A USUAL RESIDENCE

People who cannot determine a usual residence—Counted where they are staying on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day).

People at soup kitchens and regularly scheduled mobile food vans—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a place they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted at the soup kitchen or mobile food van location where they are on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day).

People at targeted non-sheltered outdoor locations—Counted at the outdoor location where people experiencing homelessness stay without paying.

STUDENTS

Boarding school students living away from their parental home while attending boarding school below the college level, including Bureau of Indian Affairs boarding schools—Counted at their parental home rather than at the boarding school.

College students living at their parental home while attending college—Counted at their parental home.

College students living away from their parental home while attending college in the United States (living either on-campus or off-campus)—Counted at the on-campus or off-campus residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

College students living away from their parental home while attending college in the United States (living either on-campus or off-campus) but staying at their parental home while on break or vacation—Counted at the on-campus or off-campus residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

U.S. college students living outside the United States while attending college outside the United States—Not counted in the census.

Foreign students living in the United States while attending college in the United States (living either on-campus or off-campus)—Counted at the on-campus or off-campus residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

MOVERS ON CENSUS DAY

People who move into a residence on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day) who have not been listed on a questionnaire for any residence—Counted at the residence they move into on Census Day.

People who move out of a residence on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day) and have not moved into a new residence on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day) and who have not been listed on a questionnaire for any residence—Counted at the residence from which they moved.

People who move out of a residence or move into a residence on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day) who have already been listed on a questionnaire for any residence—If they have already been listed on one questionnaire, do not list them on any other questionnaire.

PEOPLE WHO ARE BORN OR DIE ON CENSUS DAY

Babies born on or before 11:59:59 p.m. on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—Counted at the residence where they will live and sleep most of the time, even if they are still in the hospital on April 1, 2010 (Census Day).

Babies born after 11:59:59 p.m. on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—Not counted in the census.

People who die before Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—Not counted in the census.

People who die on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—Counted in the census if they are alive at any time on April 1, 2010.

NONRELATIVES OF THE HOUSEHOLDER

Roomers or boarders—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

Housemates or roommates—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

Unmarried partners—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

Foster children or foster adults—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

Live-in employees, such as caregivers or domestic workers—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

U.S. MILITARY PERSONNEL

U.S. military personnel living in military barracks in the United States—Counted at the military barracks.

U.S. military personnel living in the United States (living either on base or off base) but not in barracks—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

U.S. military personnel on U.S. military vessels with a U.S. homeport—Counted at the onshore U.S. residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they have no onshore U.S. residence, they are counted at their vessel's homeport.

People in military disciplinary barracks and jails in the United States—Counted at the facility.

People in military treatment facilities with assigned active duty patients in the United States—Counted at the facility if they are assigned there.

U.S. military personnel living on or off a military installation outside the United States, including dependents living with them—Counted as part of the U.S. overseas population. They should not be included on any U.S. census questionnaire.

U.S. military personnel on U.S. military vessels with a homeport outside the United States—Counted as part of the U.S. overseas population. They should not be included on any U.S. census questionnaire.

MERCHANT MARINE PERSONNEL ON U.S. FLAG MARITIME/MERCHANT VESSELS

Crews of U.S. flag maritime/merchant vessels docked in a U.S. port or sailing from one U.S. port to another U.S. port on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—Counted at the onshore U.S. residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they have no onshore U.S. residence, they are counted at their vessel. If the vessel is docked in a U.S. port, crewmembers with no onshore U.S. residence are counted at the port. If the vessel is sailing from one U.S. port to another U.S. port, crewmembers with no onshore U.S. residence are counted at the port of departure.

Crews of U.S. flag maritime/merchant vessels engaged in U.S. inland waterway transportation on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—Counted at the onshore residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

Crews of U.S. flag maritime/merchant vessels docked in a foreign port, sailing from one foreign port to another foreign port, sailing from a U.S. port to a foreign port, or sailing from a foreign port to a U.S. port on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—Not counted in the census.

FOREIGN CITIZENS IN THE UNITED STATES

Citizens of foreign countries living in the United States—Counted at the U.S. residence where they live and sleep most of the time.

*Citizens of foreign countries living in the United States who are members of the diplomatic community—*Counted at the embassy, consulate, United Nations' facility, or other residences where diplomats live.

*Citizens of foreign countries visiting the United States, such as on a vacation or business trip—*Not counted in the census.

U.S. CITIZENS AND THEIR DEPENDENTS LIVING OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

*U.S. citizens living outside the United States who are employed as civilians by the U.S. government, including dependents living with them—*Counted as part of the U.S. overseas population. They should not be included on any U.S. census questionnaire.

*U.S. citizens living outside the United States who are not employed by the U.S. government, including dependents living with them—*Not counted in the census.

*U.S. military personnel living on or off a military installation outside the United States, including dependents living with them—*Counted as part of the U.S. overseas population. They should not be included on any U.S. census questionnaire.

*U.S. military personnel on U.S. military vessels with a homeport outside the United States—*Counted as part of the U.S. overseas population. They should not be included on any U.S. census questionnaire.

PEOPLE IN CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES FOR ADULTS

*People in correctional residential facilities on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—*Counted at the facility.

*People in federal detention centers on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—*Counted at the facility.

*People in federal and state prisons on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—*Counted at the facility.

*People in local jails and other municipal confinement facilities on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—*Counted at the facility.

PEOPLE IN GROUP HOMES AND RESIDENTIAL TREATMENT CENTERS FOR ADULTS

*People in group homes intended for adults (non-correctional)—*Counted at the facility.

*People in residential treatment centers for adults (non-correctional)—*Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted at the facility.

PEOPLE IN HEALTH CARE FACILITIES

*Patients in general or Veterans Affairs hospitals (except psychiatric units) on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day), including newborn babies still in the hospital on Census Day—*Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. Newborn babies should be counted at the residence where they will live and sleep most of the time.

*People in hospitals on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day) who have no usual home elsewhere—*Counted at the facility.

*People staying in in-patient hospice facilities on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—*Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted at the facility.

*People in mental (psychiatric) hospitals and psychiatric units for long-term non-acute care in other hospitals on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—*Counted at the facility.

*People in nursing facilities/skilled nursing facilities on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—*Counted at the facility.

PEOPLE IN JUVENILE FACILITIES

People in correctional facilities intended for juveniles on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—Counted at the facility.

People in group homes for juveniles (non-correctional) on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—Counted at the facility.

People in residential treatment centers for juveniles (non-correctional) on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—Counted at the facility.

PEOPLE IN RESIDENTIAL SCHOOL-RELATED FACILITIES

People in college/university student housing—Counted at the college/university student housing.

Boarding school students living away from their parental home while attending boarding school below the college level, including Bureau of Indian Affairs boarding schools—Counted at their parental home rather than at the boarding school.

People in residential schools for people with disabilities on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—Counted at the school.

PEOPLE IN SHELTERS

People in emergency and transitional shelters (with sleeping facilities) on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day) for people experiencing homelessness—Counted at the shelter.

People in living quarters for victims of natural disasters—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted at the facility.

People in domestic violence shelters on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day)—Counted at the shelter.

PEOPLE IN TRANSITORY LOCATIONS

People at transitory locations, such as recreational vehicle (RV) parks, campgrounds, hotels and motels (including those on military sites), hostels, marinas, racetracks, circuses, or carnivals—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If there is no residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted where they live and sleep more than anywhere else. If time is equally divided, or if usual residence cannot be determined, they are counted at the place where they are staying on Thursday, April 1, 2010 (Census Day).

PEOPLE IN RELIGIOUS-RELATED RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES

People in religious group quarters, such as convents and monasteries—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted at the facility.

PEOPLE IN WORKERS' RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES

People in workers' group living quarters and Job Corps Centers—Counted at the residence where they live and sleep most of the time. If they do not have a residence where they live and sleep most of the time, they are counted at the facility.